

# Pentagon Briefing

## March 15, 2002

Office of  
Public Affairs  
703-697-1254

### The War Against Terrorism

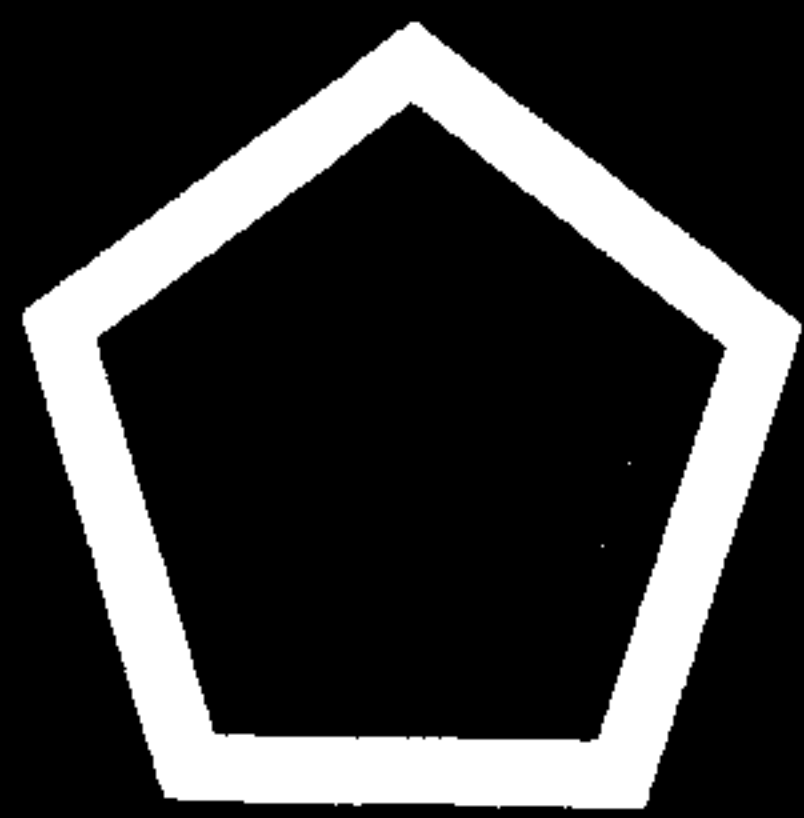
#### ➤ Operation Anaconda

- Recent speculation has centered on the number of enemy casualties in the battle for Shah-i-Kot, but the Pentagon is not in the business of speculation. We cannot know the number of combatants or bodies still in caves, whether dead al Qaeda were buried, or if surviving fighters escaped.
- But progress in one area of Afghanistan does not mean we can relax our guard elsewhere. There are still pockets of Taliban and al-Qaeda fighters at a number of locations in Afghanistan, across the porous borders, and throughout the world.
- Six months have passed since September 11<sup>th</sup>. Yet on Tuesday, March 12, six months and one day after the attacks, more than a dozen bodies were pulled from the ruins of the World Trade Center, including eleven firefighters who lost their lives in the burning towers.
- They are a reminder of why we are fighting. We are fighting because our firemen, our friends, our families and neighborhoods came under attack—and continue to be threatened. We lost thousands of Americans on September 11<sup>th</sup>, and if we don't stop the terrorists, the next attack could be considerably worse.

#### ➤ The War Against Terrorism: The Way Ahead

- The military objectives in the war against terrorism are to drive the Taliban from power, end the use of Afghanistan as a haven for terrorists, provide humanitarian and food relief for the Afghan people, and help the interim government restore stability to Afghanistan. We are meeting each of those aims.
- U.S. objectives going forward are:
  - ✓ To disrupt the activities of terrorist networks and to deal with those states that sponsor, aid, abet and tolerate terrorists, and particularly those that are pursuing weapons of mass destruction.
  - ✓ There can be no sanctuary, no safe haven for terrorists.
  - ✓ To go after terrorists and nations that harbor terrorists.
  - ✓ To pursue and run to ground terrorist networks in Afghanistan and across the globe.

- ✓ To establish military-to-military relationships with countries that are committed to helping the U.S. fight the war against terrorism.
- ✓ To train and equip forces in friendly countries facing terrorist threats, such as the Philippines and Yemen; to help them eliminate the possibility of their countries becoming sanctuaries for terrorists.
  - As the terrorists are driven out of Afghanistan, they either go to the mountains, blend into cities, cross borders, or leave and go to another country.
  - To the extent the U.S. does not help countries like Yemen, the al Qaeda will likely turn that country into a haven for terrorists, and that's unacceptable.
  - We will continue to work with the interim government in Afghanistan to ensure that the Taliban and al Qaeda will not return and create a haven for terrorists again. We need to make sure that the well-trained terrorists who left Afghanistan do not set up sanctuaries in other nations.



# Pentagon Briefing

Nov. 27, 2002

*A Weekly Update from the Department of Defense*

## From the Secretary

As we gather to celebrate a day of friendship and worship, our thoughts turn to the men and women of our Armed Forces. Some of them are spending this Thanksgiving Day with family and loved ones; others are far from home, standing watch for freedom. Wherever they are, they should know that their country is grateful for their service and sacrifice. Each of them is in our hearts and our prayers as we give thanks for the blessings in our lives.

On Thanksgiving Day sixty years ago, World War II was raging. American soldiers were spread across the globe. Many gave their lives to defeat the Axis powers and save the world from tyranny.

Today, we are once again engaged in a battle—this time between freedom and terror, between extremism and fanaticism. And today, once again, the men and women in uniform are risking their lives in the defense of liberty.

In Afghanistan, they and our coalition partners defeated the terrorists, rescued a country and liberated a people. Today, they are on the ground in dozens of countries, and patrolling seas and skies, hunting down terrorists so that they, too, cannot kill again.

All Americans can give thanks that our freedom and way of life are defended by the strongest and most skilled military force in the world. And those who serve can give thanks for the American people, whose steadfast support is helping them accomplish our mission in the global war on terror.

## News

November 24-30, 2002

### Suspected al Qaeda, Taliban Elements Attack U.S. Bases in Afghanistan

Three U.S. camps in Afghanistan came under attack from rocket and machine gun fire November 24, resulting in damage at the American base in Khowst. No casualties were reported and U.S. air support quickly quelled the attacks. See: [Defend America](#).

### SecDef to International Press: Democracies Seeking to Consolidate Gains

In Europe and the Americas, democracies are "seeking to consolidate democratic gains" for the 21st Century. "There were some who thought with the end of the Cold War, that NATO might be somewhat less relevant," said Secretary Rumsfeld in a briefing at the Foreign Press Center in Washington, DC. "Instead, the opposite has taken place. More countries are seeking to join, and our decades of security cooperation among the NATO allies is paying off as new threats emerge." See: [Rumsfeld: Democracy](#).

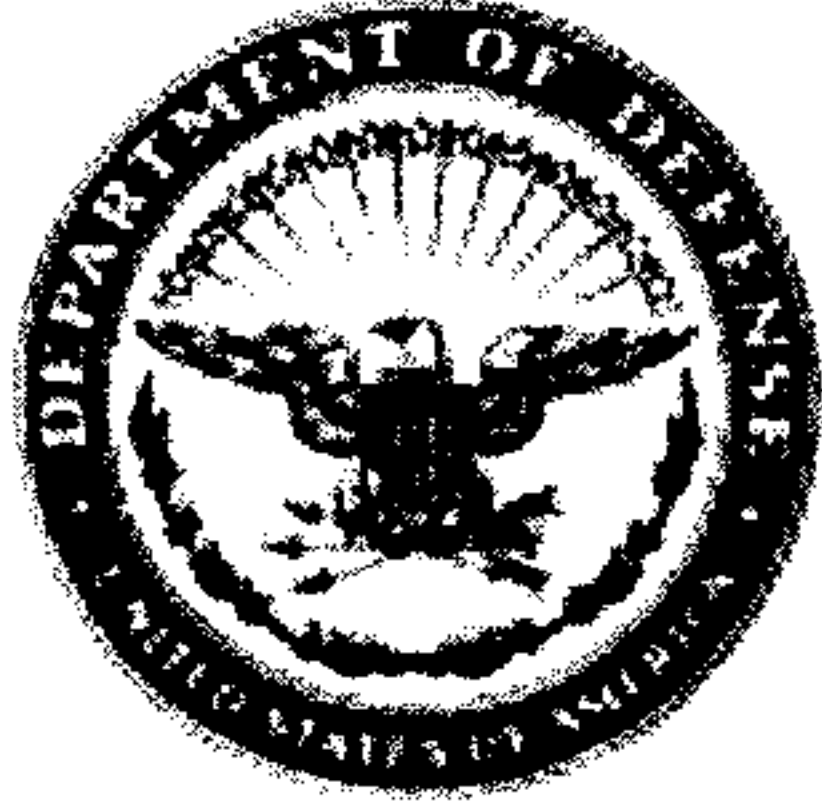
## Upcoming Events

**November 25-27:** CENTCOM staff and their coalition counterparts are distributing food and supplies to needy families in the Tampa, FL area.

**Monday, December 2:** Gen. John M. Keane, Vice Chief of Staff of the U.S. Army will deliver the keynote address at the 23rd Army Science Conference in Orlando, FL. See: [23rd Army Science Conference](#).

**Tuesday, December 3:** Gordon H. Mansfield, Assistant Secretary for Veterans Affairs, will deliver the keynote address at the Department of Defense 22nd Annual Disability Awards Ceremony and 15th Annual Disability Forum in Bethesda, MD.

**Thursday, December 5:** Special Assistant for Homeland Security Peter Verga will address the Western Governors' Association Winter Meeting in Las Vegas, NV. See: [Western Governors' Association](#).



# Pentagon Briefing

October 9, 2002

Office of  
Public Affairs  
703-697-1254

## Iraq's Weapons Programs: *Lies, Denial and Deception*

➤ **Saddam has demonstrated his determination to conceal his weapons of mass destruction and their development.**

- For more than a decade, Saddam Hussein's regime has made denial and deception an integral part of military, diplomatic and overall government operations in Iraq. Among the tactics Saddam employs to deceive the world about his weapons of mass destruction are:

- Satellite countermeasures
- Camouflage
- Underground and covert facilities
- Disinformation
- Cover stories
- Staged media activities
- False installations

➤ **Saddam's regime has a history of denial and deception.**

- Since 1991, Saddam has used the following tactics to hide his development of weapons of mass destruction and to lie about their existence:
  - Iraq conceals weapons facilities in residential areas, such as the biological weapons plant in Abu Ghurayb that is within 2 blocks of Iraqi private homes.
  - Iraqi officials sanitize sites by moving or hiding materials -- in some cases, literally moving arms and components out the back door while inspectors come through the front.
  - Saddam's regime has made fraudulent declarations to the United Nations. In a 1992 letter to the U.N. Secretary General, Iraq's foreign minister wrote: "Iraq has not produced any bacteriological or biological weapons...The equipment which could be said to be capable of producing such weapons have been destroyed."
  - Iraq will sacrifice certain documents and weapons material in order to divert attention from and protect the true nature of its WMD programs. At a chicken farm in 1995, Iraq turned over 150 boxes of documents, many of which referenced other, more damaging documents that were withheld.

- Saddam's officials invent cover stories for weapons facilities, such as the "Baby Milk Plant" that sprouted perimeter fencing and roof camouflage at the onset of the Gulf War.
- Saddam's palaces and their grounds, which house bunkers & weapons equipment, are declared "sensitive sites" and off-limits to inspections.
- Saddam will destroy buildings to simulate combat damage and spread disinformation about civilian casualties. In February 1991, Iraqi forces destroyed the Al Basrah Mosque, claiming it had been damaged by coalition aircraft. The nearest bomb crater --visible in satellite imagery -- was several hundred feet away.
- Saddam will stage media tours that restrict press to facilities that have been cleared of weapons material and production activity.

➤ **Saddam Hussein and his regime cannot be trusted.**

- Saddam's government is committed to misleading and deceiving the international community, the United Nations and the media about his weapons of mass destruction.
- Iraq's repeated denials that it has weapons of mass destruction, and the regime's pattern of lies to the world have become institutions of Saddam's government.
- Saddam's government contains an infrastructure of deceit and operates a sophisticated concealment regime to hide weapons of mass destruction.
- Among the euphemistically-named government offices Saddam uses to hide his WMD program are (in addition to the Iraqi Office of the President):
  - The Higher Security Committee
  - Special Security Organization (SSO), run by Saddam's son, Qusay
  - Military Industrial Commission
  - Iraqi Intelligence Service (IIS)
  - Special Republican Guard
  - Directorate for Military Intelligence

# **Operation Enduring Freedom:** ***One Year of Accomplishments***

➤ **October 7 marks the one-year anniversary of the beginning of combat operations in Afghanistan. Many of the coalition's objectives in Afghanistan have been accomplished.**

- With the coalition's help, Afghanistan is moving forward to rebuild their country and restore civil government.
- One month after military operations began, the first major city -- Mazar-e-Sharif -- was liberated. A month later, the last major city -- Kandahar -- was liberated from the Taliban.
- The al Qaeda went on the run days after Oct. 7 -- losing their power, their safe havens and much of their leadership. Today, they are fragmented and their leaders are missing, captured, killed or on the run.
- Humanitarian aid to Afghanistan started on day one of the war, with 37,000 humanitarian daily rations airdropped while the attacks were underway.
- The international community has pledged \$4.5 billion over five years to reconstruct Afghanistan; \$2 billion was committed for use in 2002. Of that \$2 billion, \$1.3 billion has been utilized or will be available this year.
- More than 575,000 metric tons of food have been delivered since the start of the war; 1.7 million refugees have returned to their homes. Schools, hospitals and roads have been rebuilt.
- An elected head of government - Hamid Karzai - today works with regional leaders in a transitional government as civil authorities continue to establish control.

➤ **The coalition continues to pursue terrorists, whether by financial, diplomatic, legal or military means.**

- More than 160 countries have issued orders freezing terrorist assets, and others have requested U.S. help in improving their legal and regulatory systems so they can more effectively block terrorist funds. Since September 11, the U.S. has blocked more than \$34 million in assets of terrorist organizations; other nations have also blocked more than \$77 million.
- Terrorists and terrorist cells continue to be disrupted or destroyed on a daily basis. Nations from around the world have arrested terrorists, with the global efforts of law enforcement and intelligence agencies in cooperation with some 90 countries, resulting in the arrest of some 2,400 individuals, and approximately 650 enemy combatants under U.S. control.

- The North American Air Defense Command (NORAD) has conducted more than 25,000 Operation Noble Eagle sorties, including, 17,600 combat air patrols. At the same time, U.S. fighters have been scrambled or diverted to respond to over 750 domestic airspace security incidents.
- On Sept. 12, 2001, the North American Treaty Organization invoked article V for the first time. Coming to the aid of the U.S., NATO planes flew more than 350 sorties and logged more than 4,300 flight hours as part of operation Noble Eagle.

## GLOBAL WAR ON TERROR: FACTS & FIGURES

- The United States has provided some \$588 million in assistance since October 2001. Another \$1.45 billion has been authorized for this purpose over the next four years.
- The U.S. has provided 7,000 metric tons of seed and 15,000 metric tons of fertilizer, benefiting more than 140,000 Afghan farmers.
- On September 12, 2002, Japan and Saudi Arabia joined the U.S. in announcing support for the rebuilding of the Kabul-Kandahar-Herat highway. The U.S. pledged \$80 million and our partners \$50 million each.
- Ten water projects were completed during the first six months of 2002. These included 83 wells, benefiting approximately 260,000 Afghans, at a cost of \$193,000. Focus for this effort was Kandahar and Mazar-e-Sharif. An additional 16 new water projects have been approved in the provinces of Paktika, Khowst, Kandahar, and Kabul, with an estimated total cost of \$246,000.
- De-mining teams from Norway, Britain, Poland and Jordan have helped clear land mines from more than 1.8 million square meters of terrain.
- **Infrastructure projects:** 154 approved projects in 10 provinces:

	<u>Completed</u>	<u>Underway</u>
Agriculture	2	2
Roads and Bridge	1	7
Hospital/Medical	5	14
Schools	61	44
Water and Wells	10	16
Other projects	4	9

- **Airlift**
  - 68 total tons of supplies delivered
  - 175 humanitarian rations missions were flown from October to December 2001, dropping 2.4 million Humanitarian Daily Rations (HDRs) worth more than \$10 million

- 575,000 metric tons of food (wheat and flour) were dropped, as well as plexi-glass and plywood with which to provide sturdier forms of shelter.

➤ **Schools**

- U.S. Army Civil Affairs has completed 61 school repair projects -- with plans for 44 more -- to support more than 70,000 school children.
- The U.S. has provided 10 million textbooks and 4,000 teacher-training kits.
- Canada, Greece, Belgium and Iceland delivered 60 metric tons of goods donated by Egypt to Afghanistan.

➤ **Medical**

- Jordan built a hospital in Mazar-e-Sharif that has treated more than 105,000 patients.
- Spain's hospital has treated nearly 12,000 Afghans and provided 26 tons of pharmaceutical supplies.
- Belgium led the largest multinational humanitarian assistance mission that delivered 90 metric tons of UNIMIX to starving children in Afghanistan. It also provided 2,500 blankets.
- The U.S. has jointly funded the measles vaccinations of more than four million children.

- **Oct 7, 2001** - Combat operations commenced with a mix of air strikes from land-based B-1, B-2, and B-52 bombers, carrier-based F-14 and F/A-18 fighters, and Tomahawk cruise missiles launched from both U.S. and British ships and submarines. In conjunction with air strikes, U.S. Central Command also initiated humanitarian air drops of food. One month later, the first major city, Mazar-e-Sharif, was liberated from Taliban control. Two months after military operations began, Kandahar, the final Taliban stronghold, was returned to the Afghan people.

➤ **Coalition, Air Power Facts & Figures**

Coalition countries supporting the global war on terrorism		90
Coalition countries w/forces in Afghanistan		27
Nations with representatives at Central Command HQ		39
Coalition personnel in Afghanistan		5,000
US Personnel in Afghanistan		9,000
Total bombs dropped		24,000
		(13,000 precision-guided)
Sorties flown		55,150
Fighter	2,700	
Bomber	1,725	
Tanker	13,625	



Airlift	28,300
Other	8,8000

➤ **Air Mobility Support for OEF:**

Total number of troops moved: 217,070  
 Total tons moved: 299, 365

- **Operation Noble Eagle Sorties:**
- |                   |        |
|-------------------|--------|
|                   | 25,100 |
| Fighter           | 17,600 |
| Tanker            | 6,175  |
| Airlift           | 300    |
| AWACS/ NATO AWACS | 1,025  |

➤ **Weapons caches:**

Over 300 caches have been found, with nearly 200 of them identified by local nationals.

➤ **Coalition support**

In support of Operation Enduring Freedom, twenty-seven nations have deployed more than 14,000 troops. Coalition support has been invaluable. For a partial listing of some of the countries and some of the support provided, see [www.centcom.mil](http://www.centcom.mil).

➤ **Afghan National Army**

U.S. and French forces have trained more than 1,100 soldiers to serve in the Afghan National Army (ANA). Another battalion of 400 soldiers are in training now. 38 countries have offered assistance in the training or equipping of the ANA.

➤ **International Security Assistance Force (ISAF)**

Troops from 19 countries make up the International Security Assistance Force, a force organized to assist the transitional Afghan government with security in the capital, Kabul. During its first six months of operation, ISAF mounted 2,185 joint patrols with Afghan security forces in and around Kabul, and disposed of nearly 3 million munitions.

➤ **In The Philippines**

More than 1,300 US personnel, including 160 Special Operations advisors, deployed in support of the Balikatan counterterrorism exercises for 6 months. U.S. Special Operations personnel conducted company-level training with 25 field companies of the Armed Forces of the Philippines. The U.S. has provided the Armed Forces of the Philippines with one C-130 aircraft, 30,000 M-16A1 rifles, two Point-class Coast Guard cutters, and eight UH-1H helicopters.

➤ **In the Republic of Georgia**

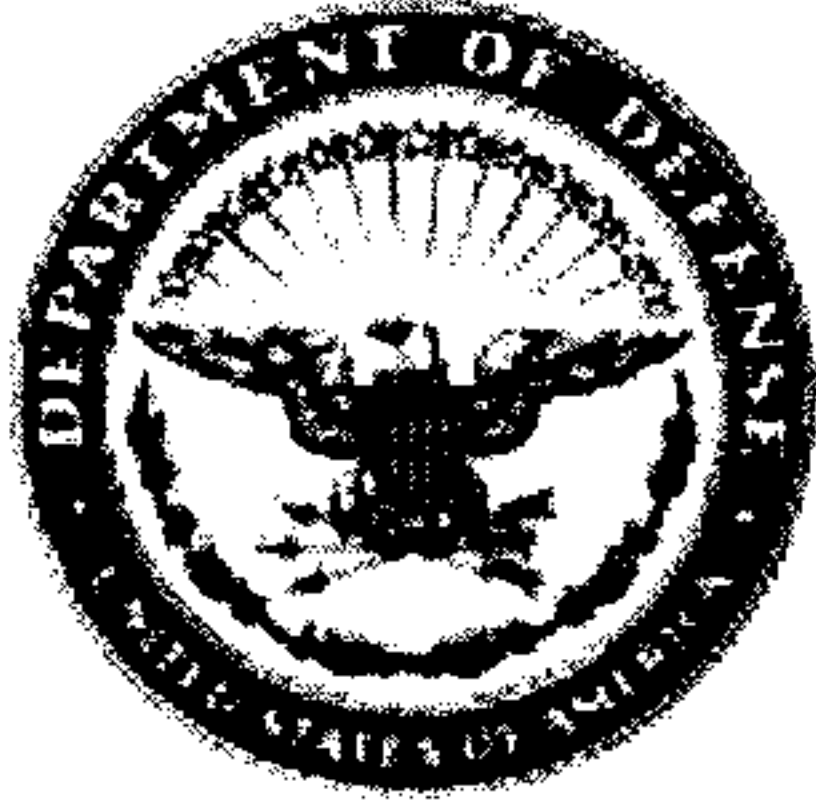
U.S. Special Forces trained nearly 200 Georgians during the staff-training phase of the Georgia Train and Equip Program. Currently, they are training nearly 500 Georgians in light-infantry tactics, including platoon-level offensive and defensive operations and basic airmobile tactics. Military equipment is also slated for transfer to Georgia, including uniforms, small arms and ammunition, communications gear, training gear, medical gear, fuel, and construction materials.

➤ **In Yemen**

U.S. Special Forces trained approximately 200 Yemeni military forces in counter-terrorism tactics.

➤ **Casualties**

Fifty-two American servicemen and women have been killed in the war against terror while more than 200 have been injured. Coalition forces have suffered deaths and injuries while supporting OEF. The CIA suffered one killed in action in Afghanistan.



# Pentagon Briefing

October 9, 2002

Office of  
Public Affairs  
703-697-1254

## **Iraq's Weapons Programs: *Lies, Denial and Deception***

➤ **Saddam has demonstrated his determination to conceal his weapons of mass destruction and their development.**

- For more than a decade, Saddam Hussein's regime has made denial and deception an integral part of military, diplomatic and overall government operations in Iraq. Among the tactics Saddam employs to deceive the world about his weapons of mass destruction are:

- Satellite countermeasures
- Camouflage
- Underground and covert facilities
- Disinformation
- Cover stories
- Staged media activities
- False installations

➤ **Saddam's regime has a history of denial and deception.**

- Since 1991, Saddam has used the following tactics to hide his development of weapons of mass destruction and to lie about their existence:
  - Iraq conceals weapons facilities in residential areas, such as the biological weapons plant in Abu Ghurayb that is within 2 blocks of Iraqi private homes.
  - Iraqi officials sanitize sites by moving or hiding materials -- in some cases, literally moving arms and components out the back door while inspectors come through the front.
  - Saddam's regime has made fraudulent declarations to the United Nations. In a 1992 letter to the U.N. Secretary General, Iraq's foreign minister wrote: "Iraq has not produced any bacteriological or biological weapons...The equipment which could be said to be capable of producing such weapons have been destroyed."
  - Iraq will sacrifice certain documents and weapons material in order to divert attention from and protect the true nature of its WMD programs. At a chicken farm in 1995, Iraq turned over 150 boxes of documents, many of which referenced other, more damaging documents that were withheld.

- Saddam's officials invent cover stories for weapons facilities, such as the "Baby Milk Plant" that sprouted perimeter fencing and roof camouflage at the onset of the Gulf War.
- Saddam's palaces and their grounds, which house bunkers & weapons equipment, are declared "sensitive sites" and off-limits to inspections.
- Saddam will destroy buildings to simulate combat damage and spread disinformation about civilian casualties. In February 1991, Iraqi forces destroyed the Al Basrah Mosque, claiming it had been damaged by coalition aircraft. The nearest bomb crater --visible in satellite imagery -- was several hundred feet away.
- Saddam will stage media tours that restrict press to facilities that have been cleared of weapons material and production activity.

➤ **Saddam Hussein and his regime cannot be trusted.**

- Saddam's government is committed to misleading and deceiving the international community, the United Nations and the media about his weapons of mass destruction.
- Iraq's repeated denials that it has weapons of mass destruction, and the regime's pattern of lies to the world have become institutions of Saddam's government.
- Saddam's government contains an infrastructure of deceit and operates a sophisticated concealment regime to hide weapons of mass destruction.
- Among the euphemistically-named government offices Saddam uses to hide his WMD program are (in addition to the Iraqi Office of the President):
  - The Higher Security Committee
  - Special Security Organization (SSO), run by Saddam's son, Qusay
  - Military Industrial Commission
  - Iraqi Intelligence Service (IIS)
  - Special Republican Guard
  - Directorate for Military Intelligence

# **Operation Enduring Freedom: *One Year of Accomplishments***

➤ **October 7 marks the one-year anniversary of the beginning of combat operations in Afghanistan. Many of the coalition's objectives in Afghanistan have been accomplished.**

- With the coalition's help, Afghanistan is moving forward to rebuild their country and restore civil government.
- One month after military operations began, the first major city -- Mazar-e-Sharif -- was liberated. A month later, the last major city -- Kandahar -- was liberated from the Taliban.
- The al Qaeda went on the run days after Oct. 7 -- losing their power, their safe havens and much of their leadership. Today, they are fragmented and their leaders are missing, captured, killed or on the run.
- Humanitarian aid to Afghanistan started on day one of the war, with 37,000 humanitarian daily rations airdropped while the attacks were underway.
- The international community has pledged \$4.5 billion over five years to reconstruct Afghanistan; \$2 billion was committed for use in 2002. Of that \$2 billion, \$1.3 billion has been utilized or will be available this year.
- More than 575,000 metric tons of food have been delivered since the start of the war; 1.7 million refugees have returned to their homes. Schools, hospitals and roads have been rebuilt.
- An elected head of government - Hamid Karzai - today works with regional leaders in a transitional government as civil authorities continue to establish control.

➤ **The coalition continues to pursue terrorists, whether by financial, diplomatic, legal or military means.**

- More than 160 countries have issued orders freezing terrorist assets, and others have requested U.S. help in improving their legal and regulatory systems so they can more effectively block terrorist funds. Since September 11, the U.S. has blocked more than \$34 million in assets of terrorist organizations; other nations have also blocked more than \$77 million.
- Terrorists and terrorist cells continue to be disrupted or destroyed on a daily basis. Nations from around the world have arrested terrorists, with the global efforts of law enforcement and intelligence agencies in cooperation with some 90 countries, resulting in the arrest of some 2,400 individuals, and approximately 650 enemy combatants under U.S. control.

- The North American Air Defense Command (NORAD) has conducted more than 25,000 Operation Noble Eagle sorties, including, 17,600 combat air patrols. At the same time, U.S. fighters have been scrambled or diverted to respond to over 750 domestic airspace security incidents.
- On Sept. 12, 2001, the North American Treaty Organization invoked article V for the first time. Coming to the aid of the U.S., NATO planes flew more than 350 sorties and logged more than 4,300 flight hours as part of operation Noble Eagle.

## GLOBAL WAR ON TERROR: FACTS & FIGURES

- The United States has provided some \$588 million in assistance since October 2001. Another \$1.45 billion has been authorized for this purpose over the next four years.
- The U.S. has provided 7,000 metric tons of seed and 15,000 metric tons of fertilizer, benefiting more than 140,000 Afghan farmers.
- On September 12, 2002, Japan and Saudi Arabia joined the U.S. in announcing support for the rebuilding of the Kabul-Kandahar-Herat highway. The U.S. pledged \$80 million and our partners \$50 million each.
- Ten water projects were completed during the first six months of 2002. These included 83 wells, benefiting approximately 260,000 Afghans, at a cost of \$193,000. Focus for this effort was Kandahar and Mazar-e-Sharif. An additional 16 new water projects have been approved in the provinces of Paktika, Khowst, Kandahar, and Kabul, with an estimated total cost of \$246,000.
- De-mining teams from Norway, Britain, Poland and Jordan have helped clear land mines from more than 1.8 million square meters of terrain.
- **Infrastructure projects:** 154 approved projects in 10 provinces:

	<u>Completed</u>	<u>Underway</u>
Agriculture	2	2
Roads and Bridge	1	7
Hospital/Medical	5	14
Schools	61	44
Water and Wells	10	16
Other projects	4	9

- **Airlift**
  - 68 total tons of supplies delivered
  - 175 humanitarian rations missions were flown from October to December 2001, dropping 2.4 million Humanitarian Daily Rations (HDRs) worth more than \$10 million

- 575,000 metric tons of food (wheat and flour) were dropped, as well as plexi-glass and plywood with which to provide sturdier forms of shelter.

➤ **Schools**

- U.S. Army Civil Affairs has completed 61 school repair projects -- with plans for 44 more -- to support more than 70,000 school children.
- The U.S. has provided 10 million textbooks and 4,000 teacher-training kits.
- Canada, Greece, Belgium and Iceland delivered 60 metric tons of goods donated by Egypt to Afghanistan.

➤ **Medical**

- Jordan built a hospital in Mazar-e-Sharif that has treated more than 105,000 patients.
- Spain's hospital has treated nearly 12,000 Afghans and provided 26 tons of pharmaceutical supplies.
- Belgium led the largest multinational humanitarian assistance mission that delivered 90 metric tons of UNIMIX to starving children in Afghanistan. It also provided 2,500 blankets.
- The U.S. has jointly funded the measles vaccinations of more than four million children.

- **Oct 7, 2001** - Combat operations commenced with a mix of air strikes from land-based B-1, B-2, and B-52 bombers, carrier-based F-14 and F/A-18 fighters, and Tomahawk cruise missiles launched from both U.S. and British ships and submarines. In conjunction with air strikes, U.S. Central Command also initiated humanitarian air drops of food. One month later, the first major city, Mazar-e-Sharif, was liberated from Taliban control. Two months after military operations began, Kandahar, the final Taliban stronghold, was returned to the Afghan people.

➤ **Coalition, Air Power Facts & Figures**

Coalition countries supporting the global war on terrorism		90
Coalition countries w/forces in Afghanistan		27
Nations with representatives at Central Command HQ		39
Coalition personnel in Afghanistan		5,000
US Personnel in Afghanistan		9,000
Total bombs dropped		24,000
		(13,000 precision-guided)
Sorties flown		55,150
Fighter	2,700	
Bomber	1,725	
Tanker	13,625	

Airlift	28,300
Other	8,8000

➤ **Air Mobility Support for OEF:**

Total number of troops moved: 217,070  
 Total tons moved: 299,365

- **Operation Noble Eagle Sorties:**
- |                   |        |
|-------------------|--------|
|                   | 25,100 |
| Fighter           | 17,600 |
| Tanker            | 6,175  |
| Airlift           | 300    |
| AWACS/ NATO AWACS | 1,025  |

➤ **Weapons caches:**

Over 300 caches have been found, with nearly 200 of them identified by local nationals.

➤ **Coalition support**

In support of Operation Enduring Freedom, twenty-seven nations have deployed more than 14,000 troops. Coalition support has been invaluable. For a partial listing of some of the countries and some of the support provided, see [www.centcom.mil](http://www.centcom.mil).

➤ **Afghan National Army**

U.S. and French forces have trained more than 1,100 soldiers to serve in the Afghan National Army (ANA). Another battalion of 400 soldiers are in training now. 38 countries have offered assistance in the training or equipping of the ANA.

➤ **International Security Assistance Force (ISAF)**

Troops from 19 countries make up the International Security Assistance Force, a force organized to assist the transitional Afghan government with security in the capital, Kabul. During its first six months of operation, ISAF mounted 2,185 joint patrols with Afghan security forces in and around Kabul, and disposed of nearly 3 million munitions.

➤ **In The Philippines**

More than 1,300 US personnel, including 160 Special Operations advisors, deployed in support of the Balikatan counterterrorism exercises for 6 months. U.S. Special Operations personnel conducted company-level training with 25 field companies of the Armed Forces of the Philippines. The U.S. has provided the Armed Forces of the Philippines with one C-130 aircraft, 30,000 M-16A1 rifles, two Point-class Coast Guard cutters, and eight UH-1H helicopters.



➤ **In the Republic of Georgia**

U.S. Special Forces trained nearly 200 Georgians during the staff-training phase of the Georgia Train and Equip Program. Currently, they are training nearly 500 Georgians in light-infantry tactics, including platoon-level offensive and defensive operations and basic airmobile tactics. Military equipment is also slated for transfer to Georgia, including uniforms, small arms and ammunition, communications gear, training gear, medical gear, fuel, and construction materials.

➤ **In Yemen**

U.S. Special Forces trained approximately 200 Yemeni military forces in counter-terrorism tactics.

➤ **Casualties**

Fifty-two American servicemen and women have been killed in the war against terror while more than 200 have been injured. Coalition forces have suffered deaths and injuries while supporting OEF. The CIA suffered one killed in action in Afghanistan.



# Pentagon Briefing

October 9, 2002

Office of  
Public Affairs  
703-697-1254

## Iraq's Weapons Programs: *Lies, Denial and Deception*

➤ **Saddam has demonstrated his determination to conceal his weapons of mass destruction and their development.**

- For more than a decade, Saddam Hussein's regime has made denial and deception an integral part of military, diplomatic and overall government operations in Iraq. Among the tactics Saddam employs to deceive the world about his weapons of mass destruction are:

- Satellite countermeasures
- Camouflage
- Underground and covert facilities
- Disinformation
- Cover stories
- Staged media activities
- False installations

➤ **Saddam's regime has a history of denial and deception.**

- Since 1991, Saddam has used the following tactics to hide his development of weapons of mass destruction and to lie about their existence:
  - Iraq conceals weapons facilities in residential areas, such as the biological weapons plant in Abu Ghurayb that is within 2 blocks of Iraqi private homes.
  - Iraqi officials sanitize sites by moving or hiding materials -- in some cases, literally moving arms and components out the back door while inspectors come through the front.
  - Saddam's regime has made fraudulent declarations to the United Nations. In a 1992 letter to the U.N. Secretary General, Iraq's foreign minister wrote: "Iraq has not produced any bacteriological or biological weapons...The equipment which could be said to be capable of producing such weapons have been destroyed."
  - Iraq will sacrifice certain documents and weapons material in order to divert attention from and protect the true nature of its WMD programs. At a chicken farm in 1995, Iraq turned over 150 boxes of documents, many of which referenced other, more damaging documents that were withheld.

- Saddam's officials invent cover stories for weapons facilities, such as the "Baby Milk Plant" that sprouted perimeter fencing and roof camouflage at the onset of the Gulf War.
- Saddam's palaces and their grounds, which house bunkers & weapons equipment, are declared "sensitive sites" and off-limits to inspections.
- Saddam will destroy buildings to simulate combat damage and spread disinformation about civilian casualties. In February 1991, Iraqi forces destroyed the Al Basrah Mosque, claiming it had been damaged by coalition aircraft. The nearest bomb crater --visible in satellite imagery -- was several hundred feet away.
- Saddam will stage media tours that restrict press to facilities that have been cleared of weapons material and production activity.

➤ **Saddam Hussein and his regime cannot be trusted.**

- Saddam's government is committed to misleading and deceiving the international community, the United Nations and the media about his weapons of mass destruction.
- Iraq's repeated denials that it has weapons of mass destruction, and the regime's pattern of lies to the world have become institutions of Saddam's government.
- Saddam's government contains an infrastructure of deceit and operates a sophisticated concealment regime to hide weapons of mass destruction.
- Among the euphemistically-named government offices Saddam uses to hide his WMD program are (in addition to the Iraqi Office of the President):
  - The Higher Security Committee
  - Special Security Organization (SSO), run by Saddam's son, Qusay
  - Military Industrial Commission
  - Iraqi Intelligence Service (IIS)
  - Special Republican Guard
  - Directorate for Military Intelligence

# **Operation Enduring Freedom: *One Year of Accomplishments***

➤ **October 7 marks the one-year anniversary of the beginning of combat operations in Afghanistan. Many of the coalition's objectives in Afghanistan have been accomplished.**

- With the coalition's help, Afghanistan is moving forward to rebuild their country and restore civil government.
- One month after military operations began, the first major city -- Mazar-e-Sharif -- was liberated. A month later, the last major city -- Kandahar -- was liberated from the Taliban.
- The al Qaeda went on the run days after Oct. 7 -- losing their power, their safe havens and much of their leadership. Today, they are fragmented and their leaders are missing, captured, killed or on the run.
- Humanitarian aid to Afghanistan started on day one of the war, with 37,000 humanitarian daily rations airdropped while the attacks were underway.
- The international community has pledged \$4.5 billion over five years to reconstruct Afghanistan; \$2 billion was committed for use in 2002. Of that \$2 billion, \$1.3 billion has been utilized or will be available this year.
- More than 575,000 metric tons of food have been delivered since the start of the war; 1.7 million refugees have returned to their homes. Schools, hospitals and roads have been rebuilt.
- An elected head of government - Hamid Karzai - today works with regional leaders in a transitional government as civil authorities continue to establish control.

➤ **The coalition continues to pursue terrorists, whether by financial, diplomatic, legal or military means.**

- More than 160 countries have issued orders freezing terrorist assets, and others have requested U.S. help in improving their legal and regulatory systems so they can more effectively block terrorist funds. Since September 11, the U.S. has blocked more than \$34 million in assets of terrorist organizations; other nations have also blocked more than \$77 million.
- Terrorists and terrorist cells continue to be disrupted or destroyed on a daily basis. Nations from around the world have arrested terrorists, with the global efforts of law enforcement and intelligence agencies in cooperation with some 90 countries, resulting in the arrest of some 2,400 individuals, and approximately 650 enemy combatants under U.S. control.

- The North American Air Defense Command (NORAD) has conducted more than 25,000 Operation Noble Eagle sorties, including, 17,600 combat air patrols. At the same time, U.S. fighters have been scrambled or diverted to respond to over 750 domestic airspace security incidents.
- On Sept. 12, 2001, the North American Treaty Organization invoked article V for the first time. Coming to the aid of the U.S., NATO planes flew more than 350 sorties and logged more than 4,300 flight hours as part of operation Noble Eagle.

## GLOBAL WAR ON TERROR: FACTS & FIGURES

- The United States has provided some \$588 million in assistance since October 2001. Another \$1.45 billion has been authorized for this purpose over the next four years.
- The U.S. has provided 7,000 metric tons of seed and 15,000 metric tons of fertilizer, benefiting more than 140,000 Afghan farmers.
- On September 12, 2002, Japan and Saudi Arabia joined the U.S. in announcing support for the rebuilding of the Kabul-Kandahar-Herat highway. The U.S. pledged \$80 million and our partners \$50 million each.
- Ten water projects were completed during the first six months of 2002. These included 83 wells, benefiting approximately 260,000 Afghans, at a cost of \$193,000. Focus for this effort was Kandahar and Mazar-e-Sharif. An additional 16 new water projects have been approved in the provinces of Paktika, Khowst, Kandahar, and Kabul, with an estimated total cost of \$246,000.
- De-mining teams from Norway, Britain, Poland and Jordan have helped clear land mines from more than 1.8 million square meters of terrain.
- **Infrastructure projects:** 154 approved projects in 10 provinces:

	<u>Completed</u>	<u>Underway</u>
Agriculture	2	2
Roads and Bridge	1	7
Hospital/Medical	5	14
Schools	61	44
Water and Wells	10	16
Other projects	4	9

- **Airlift**
  - 68 total tons of supplies delivered
  - 175 humanitarian rations missions were flown from October to December 2001, dropping 2.4 million Humanitarian Daily Rations (HDRs) worth more than \$10 million

- 575,000 metric tons of food (wheat and flour) were dropped, as well as plexi-glass and plywood with which to provide sturdier forms of shelter.

➤ **Schools**

- U.S. Army Civil Affairs has completed 61 school repair projects -- with plans for 44 more -- to support more than 70,000 school children.
- The U.S. has provided 10 million textbooks and 4,000 teacher-training kits.
- Canada, Greece, Belgium and Iceland delivered 60 metric tons of goods donated by Egypt to Afghanistan.

➤ **Medical**

- Jordan built a hospital in Mazar-e-Sharif that has treated more than 105,000 patients.
- Spain's hospital has treated nearly 12,000 Afghans and provided 26 tons of pharmaceutical supplies.
- Belgium led the largest multinational humanitarian assistance mission that delivered 90 metric tons of UNIMIX to starving children in Afghanistan. It also provided 2,500 blankets.
- The U.S. has jointly funded the measles vaccinations of more than four million children.

- **Oct 7, 2001** - Combat operations commenced with a mix of air strikes from land-based B-1, B-2, and B-52 bombers, carrier-based F-14 and F/A-18 fighters, and Tomahawk cruise missiles launched from both U.S. and British ships and submarines. In conjunction with air strikes, U.S. Central Command also initiated humanitarian air drops of food. One month later, the first major city, Mazar-e-Sharif, was liberated from Taliban control. Two months after military operations began, Kandahar, the final Taliban stronghold, was returned to the Afghan people.

➤ **Coalition, Air Power Facts & Figures**

Coalition countries supporting the global war on terrorism		90
Coalition countries w/forces in Afghanistan		27
Nations with representatives at Central Command HQ		39
Coalition personnel in Afghanistan		5,000
US Personnel in Afghanistan		9,000
Total bombs dropped		24,000
		(13,000 precision-guided)
Sorties flown		55,150
Fighter	2,700	
Bomber	1,725	
Tanker	13,625	

Airlift	28,300
Other	8,8000

➤ **Air Mobility Support for OEF:**

Total number of troops moved: 217,070  
Total tons moved: 299,365

➤ **Operation Noble Eagle Sorties:** 25,100

Fighter	17,600
Tanker	6,175
Airlift	300
AWACS/ NATO AWACS	1,025

➤ **Weapons caches:**

Over 300 caches have been found, with nearly 200 of them identified by local nationals.

➤ **Coalition support**

In support of Operation Enduring Freedom, twenty-seven nations have deployed more than 14,000 troops. Coalition support has been invaluable. For a partial listing of some of the countries and some of the support provided, see [www.centcom.mil](http://www.centcom.mil).

➤ **Afghan National Army**

U.S. and French forces have trained more than 1,100 soldiers to serve in the Afghan National Army (ANA). Another battalion of 400 soldiers are in training now. 38 countries have offered assistance in the training or equipping of the ANA.

➤ **International Security Assistance Force (ISAF)**

Troops from 19 countries make up the International Security Assistance Force, a force organized to assist the transitional Afghan government with security in the capital, Kabul. During its first six months of operation, ISAF mounted 2,185 joint patrols with Afghan security forces in and around Kabul, and disposed of nearly 3 million munitions.

➤ **In The Philippines**

More than 1,300 US personnel, including 160 Special Operations advisors, deployed in support of the Balikatan counterterrorism exercises for 6 months. U.S. Special Operations personnel conducted company-level training with 25 field companies of the Armed Forces of the Philippines. The U.S. has provided the Armed Forces of the Philippines with one C-130 aircraft, 30,000 M-16A1 rifles, two Point-class Coast Guard cutters, and eight UH-1H helicopters.

➤ **In the Republic of Georgia**

U.S. Special Forces trained nearly 200 Georgians during the staff-training phase of the Georgia Train and Equip Program. Currently, they are training nearly 500 Georgians in light-infantry tactics, including platoon-level offensive and defensive operations and basic airmobile tactics. Military equipment is also slated for transfer to Georgia, including uniforms, small arms and ammunition, communications gear, training gear, medical gear, fuel, and construction materials.

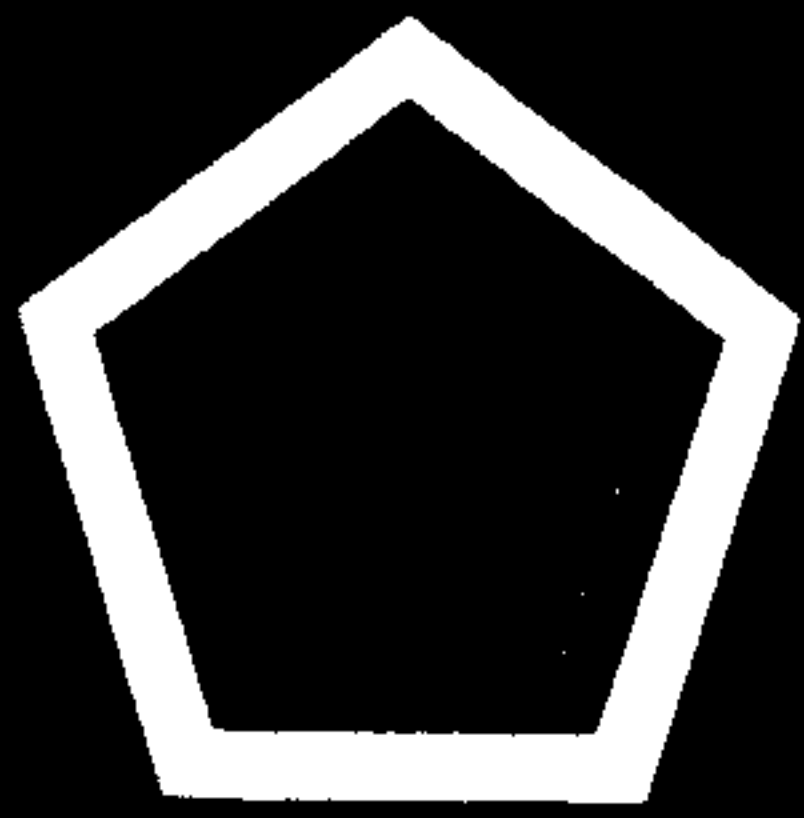
➤ **In Yemen**

U.S. Special Forces trained approximately 200 Yemeni military forces in counter-terrorism tactics.

➤ **Casualties**

Fifty-two American servicemen and women have been killed in the war against terror while more than 200 have been injured. Coalition forces have suffered deaths and injuries while supporting OEF. The CIA suffered one killed in action in Afghanistan.





# Pentagon Briefing

Nov. 1, 2002

*A Weekly Update from the Department of Defense*

## From the Office of the Secretary

- At least 475 weapons caches have been seized in Afghanistan since the beginning of Operation Enduring Freedom. They were found during military sweeps, located during attacks on the enemy, or through liaisons with regional leaders.
- Weapons seized include: 2,100 AK-47 rifles & 720,000 rounds; 5 million rounds of heavy machinegun ammunition; 190 mortars & 70,000 mortar rounds; 200 RPGs & 14,600 rounds; 2,116 air-to-air missiles; 2,708 rocket launchers; 42,997 107-mm and 122-mm rockets; 359 portable air defense systems; 302 SA-7s; 3,693 mines; and 72 anti-aircraft weapons.
- As coalition forces have developed relationships with the Afghan people, the majority of information on weapons caches has come from tips by local Afghans. This has been an important transition -- from finding weapons caches because of military sweeps to finding them with very small numbers of U.S. forces with the help of local Afghans, who are alerting the coalition to weapons locations. (For the Secretary's full statement see [DoD News: DoD News Briefing - Secretary Rumsfeld and Gen. Myers.](#))

## News

October 28-November 1, 2002

### U.S. Soldiers' Remains Recovered in North Korea

Remains believed to be those of 11 American soldiers missing in action from the Korean War have been discovered in North Korea. The remains are thought to be those of U.S. Army soldiers from the 7th Infantry Division who fought against Chinese forces in 1950 near the Chosin Reservoir. More at: [DoD News: Remains of U.S. Servicemen Recovered in North Korea.](#)

### U.S. Releases Four Detainees

Four detainees held at Guantanamo Bay, Cuba were released on October 26, 2002 after DoD and other senior U.S. government officials determined the detainees no longer posed a threat to U.S. security. More at: [DoD News: Transfer of Detainees Completed.](#)

### Iraq Attacks Coalition Aircraft in No-Fly Zone

Coalition aircraft enforcing the Northern No-fly Zone over Iraq dropped precision-guided munitions October 30 on elements of Saddam Hussein's air defense system after they were fired on by Iraqi anti-aircraft artillery. The attack is the 13th this year and marks the 71st time that Iraq has fired on coalition aircraft in 2002. More at: [DefenseLINK News: Coalition Aircraft Fired on Over Northern Iraq.](#)



A U.S. Navy maintenance crew huddles after completing pre-flight checks on an EP-3E Orion participating in Operation Enduring Freedom.

*For more information about the war against terrorism, please visit:*



Defend AMERICA - US Department of Defense

### **Recommended Reading:**

"Iraq's Weapons of Mass Destruction Programs," a report by the Central Intelligence Agency, October 2002.  
See: [Iraq's Weapons of Mass Destruction Programs](#)



# Pentagon Briefing

## March 6, 2002

Office of  
Public Affairs  
703-697-1254

### The War Against Terrorism

#### ➤ Progress in the War Against Terrorism

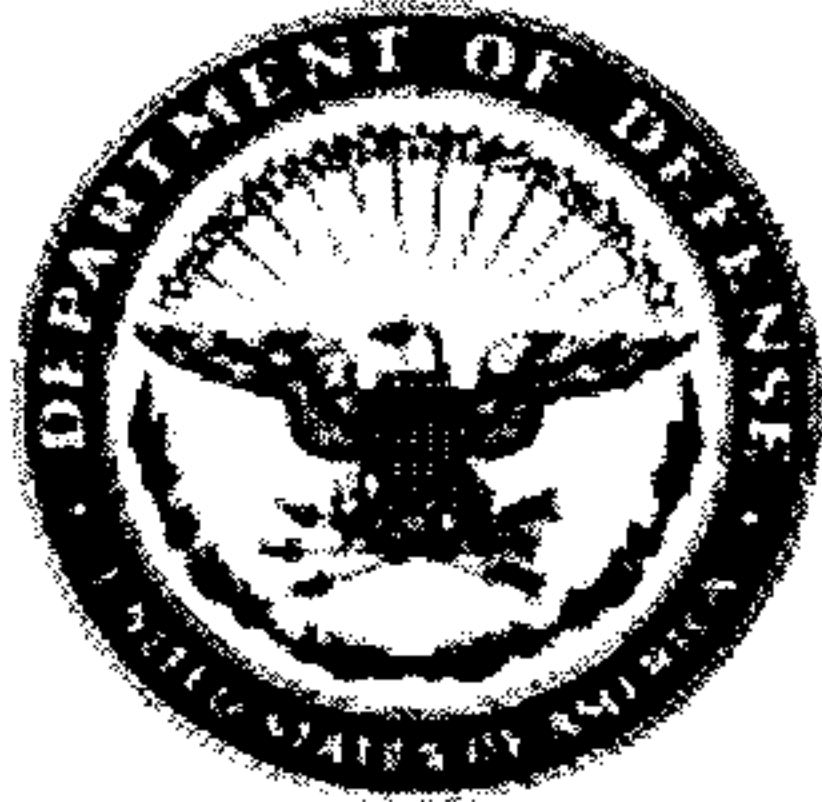
- The campaign in Afghanistan began on October 7 with a series of military objectives that have either been met or surpassed.
  - ✓ We have driven the Taliban from power, and disrupted al-Qaeda's ability use of Afghanistan as a safe-haven for terrorists.
  - ✓ We have helped to avert a humanitarian catastrophe, delivering relief to the Afghan people and assisting the interim government in its efforts to bring peace and stability to Afghanistan.
  - ✓ We continue to gather intelligence to help us prevent future terrorist attacks and disrupt al-Qaeda operations worldwide.
  - ✓ We have captured or killed many hundreds of Taliban and al-Qaeda forces and several of their senior leaders—and our forces continue to do so as we speak.

#### ➤ Operation Anaconda

- Operation Anaconda was planned several weeks ago to attack several hundred Taliban and Al Qaida fighters that were regrouping in the mountains of eastern Afghanistan between Gardez and Khost. In that battle, an estimated 100-200 enemy fighters have been killed and a number have also been captured.
- Approximately 800-900 American troops led the attack with a force of 2,000 allied troops including Afghans and soldiers from at least 9 other countries.
- The Air Force has dropped more than 350 bombs on enemy positions since Saturday, and some 40 fighters and two AC-130 gunships have flown missions in the effort.
- U.S., Afghan and coalition forces continue to pressure Taliban and al-Qaeda forces hiding in the mountains south of Gardez.
- As the battle moves from cities to tunnels and caves, the task of hunting down and rooting out terrorist networks will be difficult and dangerous—and lives will be lost. The U.S. lost 8 brave American service members in this current operation—and many hundreds are, at this very moment, putting their lives at risk to protect us all from a brutal and determined adversary.

➤ **Objectives: The Way Forward in the War Against Terrorism**

- America's objectives going forward are the following:
  - ✓ That there be no sanctuary for terrorists.
  - ✓ To pursue and run to ground terrorist networks across Afghanistan—and across the world.
  - ✓ To train and equip forces in friendly countries facing terrorist threats, such as the Philippines and Yemen, to help them eliminate terrorist sanctuaries.
  - ✓ To establish military-to-military relationships with countries committed to helping us fight the war on terrorism.
  - ✓ With our coalition partners where possible, disrupt the activities of terrorist networks, and deal with the terrorist states that sponsor, aid and abet them—and which are pursuing weapons of mass destruction to terrorize us themselves.



# Pentagon Briefing

December 20, 2001

Office of  
Public Affairs  
703-697-1254  
703-697-7341  
703-695-6795

## The War Against Terrorism

### ➤ The U.S. Military Continues the Difficult Task of Rooting Out Taliban & al Qaeda Forces

- There are still many al Qaeda and Taliban loose in Afghanistan, and the hunt for Osama bin Laden and other senior members of al Qaeda continues. Armed Taliban forces and senior leaders like Mullah Omar are still at large. Half-defeated enemies continue to pose considerable dangers and risks to our troops.
- Rooting out the Taliban will be difficult. Afghanistan is a country roughly the size of Texas, and the terrain is much more hospitable to those who want to run and hide than to those who have the job of rooting them out.

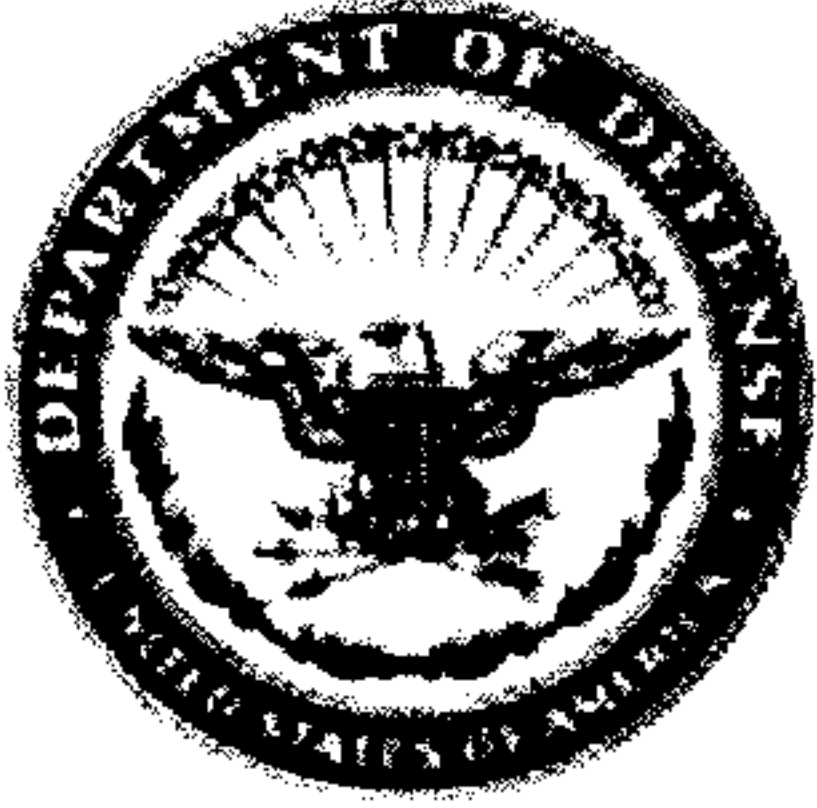
### ➤ The War Against Terrorism Does Not End in Afghanistan

- The war on terrorism is about more than one man. It's about more than one terrorist network. It's about the whole complex of global terrorist networks that interact and support one another. The U.S. will use every tool at its disposal -- not just the military -- to go after those cells throughout the world.
- The Afghanistan terrorist network is not the only terrorist problem in the world. There are other terrorist networks that threaten us and threaten our friends. They operate in dozens of countries, and we fully intend to focus on all terrorist groups that have global reach.

### ➤ The International Community Must Prepare to Fight Terrorists and Other 21<sup>st</sup> Century Threats

- At recent NATO ministerial meetings, Secretary of Defense Donald Rumsfeld discussed the need for the international community to prepare for a full range of asymmetric threats, including terrorism, cyber-attacks, advanced conventional weapons, cruise missiles, ballistic missiles, and weapons of mass destruction. Each of these pose a threat to the NATO alliance and to members of the alliance, and none can be ignored.
- The attacks in New York and Washington, D.C., are vivid reminders that the world remains a dangerous place. Far from becoming less valuable, NATO, in the post-Cold War period, is taking on increasing importance as Western democracies face deadly new threats in the 21st century. There are a variety of ways to strengthen NATO for the challenges ahead by improving the capabilities that members bring to the alliance; by bringing in new members; and by addressing older missions, so that we can take on new ones in the war on terrorism.

Visit [www.DefendAmerica.mil](http://www.DefendAmerica.mil), the new website devoted solely to the latest news about the war against terrorism.



# Pentagon Briefing

December 14, 2001

Office of  
Public Affairs  
703-697-5131  
703-697-7341  
703-695-6795

## The War Against Terrorism

### ➤ The War in Afghanistan is Far From Over

- The war is far from over, and the U.S. has yet to achieve its objectives.
- Success in the war against terrorism will take time. It will not end with the fall of Kabul or Kunduz or even Kandahar, or even with the capture of some of the individual Taliban and al Qaeda leaders in Afghanistan.
- As the area under the Taliban and al Qaeda grows smaller, there is no question but that the danger to coalition forces will be growing greater. While there is no question that some of the terrorists are on the run, and there also are pockets of terrorists and Taliban that are still being attacked.
- Coalition and anti-Taliban forces have been effective in reducing the threat of al Qaeda and Taliban in Afghanistan. Pockets of resistance remain in various parts of the country, but it appears that the last effective al Qaeda stronghold is in the Tora Bora area. Also, while Kandahar has fallen from Taliban control and the city is calmer, it's important to note that armed Taliban elements are still there and occupy small portions of that city. It's an uncertain environment.

### ➤ The Taliban and Al Qaeda are Still Dangerous

- We all know that a wounded animal can be dangerous, and so too the Taliban and al Qaeda. They can hide in the mountains, they can hide in caves, they can hide in cities. They know these places well.
- The Al Qaeda and Taliban can escape across borders and regroup and then plot to strike again, as they have promised to do.

### ➤ More Enemy Forces will be Detained

- As the campaign proceeds, we can expect that more of the enemy forces will be detained. We want to bring more transparency as to how we handle detainees in this war. We want to fashion a system that is as open as possible so that the American people can have a good comfort level about the process itself.
- Whether we hold these detainees in Afghanistan, as we may in some cases; put them aboard ship at sea, as we may in some cases; return to their countries of origin for punishment, as we may in some cases; or whether we bring some back to the United States, which we may well do, we will in every case attempt to do it in the right way.

- We are working with knowledgeable people in and out of government to make sure that we handle detainees properly and in a manner that reflects our country's values, but also in a manner that reflects the seriousness of their situation and of our situation.

Visit [www.DefendAmerica.mil](http://www.DefendAmerica.mil), the new website devoted solely to the latest news about the war against terrorism.



# Pentagon Briefing

November 26, 2001

Office of  
Public Affairs  
703-697-5131  
703-697-7341  
703-695-6795

## The War Against Terrorism

### ➤ ***U.S. Marines Arrive in Southern Afghanistan***

- Approximately 500 U.S. Marines have been deployed to an airstrip southwest of Kandahar to establish a forward base of operations. These Marines, whose numbers will grow to approximately 1,000 later this week, do not comprise an occupying force or signal a permanent U.S. military presence in Afghanistan.
- Their mission:
  - ✓ Continue to provide pressure on Taliban & Al Qaeda forces, as we have in a variety of ways already.
  - ✓ To establish a forward operating base ashore in Afghanistan.

### ➤ ***The War Against Terrorism: Taking Stock***

- Two and a half months ago, nearly 4,000 Americans were killed in cold blood in New York, Washington and Pennsylvania.
- Terrorists continue to threaten our country and U.S. interests around the world.
- DoD's job, as directed by the President, is to take the fight to the terrorists, to find them, stop them, and deal with the countries that harbor them.
- It's not an easy task, and it won't be over quickly, but we have made significant progress.
  - ✓ We have applied steady pressure on the forces of evil across the globe.
  - ✓ We have frozen the terrorists' financial assets in the U.S. and around the world; we need more cooperation from more countries to be successful.
  - ✓ The terrorists' avenues of communication have been cut off.
  - ✓ We've employed every tool at our disposal – political, military, diplomatic & economic – to weaken terrorist networks and put them out of business.
- These actions have had their effect. In Afghanistan, terrorist strongholds have begun to fall, their infrastructure has begun to crumble and their leaders are having difficulty moving around. We've pursued them across the country, from north to south and east to west, and we will follow them wherever they go. We now have forces in Afghanistan that can interdict transportation routes and communications.
- The Afghan people are reclaiming their country and their lives. They are shedding the outward signs of oppression, and are relishing the small freedoms they have been denied for so long.

➤ **Looking Ahead**

- Our job does not end in Afghanistan, with the Taliban, with Al Qaeda or with Osama bin Laden.
- As the President said: "Afghanistan is only the beginning of our efforts in the world." We are committed to the war against terrorism, and "this war will not end until terrorists with global reach have been found, stopped and defeated."

Visit [www.DefendAmerica.mil](http://www.DefendAmerica.mil), the new website devoted solely to bringing you the latest news about the war against terrorism.





# Pentagon Briefing

October 19, 2001

Office of  
Public Affairs  
703-695-6795  
703-697-7341  
703-697-9312

## The War Against Terrorism

### ➤ We Are Making Progress on Military and Humanitarian Fronts

- The U.S. is providing much-needed food, as well as a message of friendship to the Afghan people.
- We are creating the necessary conditions for sustained anti-terrorist operations, including:
  - ✓ Air supremacy to aid forces on the ground
  - ✓ Communication and cooperation with anti-Taliban & anti-Al Qaeda forces to erode their support system and create an inhospitable environment
  - ✓ Improved information on current and emerging targets to eliminate threats to U.S. forces.

### ➤ We Have Opened a Third Front in the War Against Terrorism

- The U.S. has initiated an information campaign to break the Taliban's monopoly on information, counter Taliban propaganda, and communicate directly with the Afghan people.
- Through leaflet drops and radio broadcasts, the U.S. shows its support for the Afghan people against the oppressive Taliban regime and foreign terrorists operating in their country.
- The power of truth is greater than any bomb or missile. That's why the Taliban fears it.

### ➤ The U.S. is Acting in Self-Defense: the Best Defense is a Strong Offense

- Thousands of Americans were killed in the attack on America. We are at risk until we eliminate the terrorist menace, including terrorist networks and their leaders.

### ➤ Secretary Rumsfeld's Q & A with CNN, October 18, 2001:

**Q: Are operations involving U.S. ground forces in Afghanistan imminent?**

**A: It is safe to say that the Northern Alliance and other elements are already attempting to take advantage of the situation and move against Taliban and Al**

Qaeda forces in the north. There are forces on the ground in many locations in opposition to the Taliban and it's likely we'll be working with those forces. I would also point out that in addition to the Northern Alliance, forces and tribal elements in the south have been contesting and competing against the Taliban for some time. It is possible and there are instances where Taliban forces have changed sides and it is taking place as we speak.

**Q: Are U.S. special forces operating from aircraft carriers in the region?**

A: I am not going to discuss in detail the nature of any operation. It would put lives at risk.

**Q: What is the goal of U.S. radio broadcasts and leaflet drops into Afghanistan?**

A: Leaflets are being dropped that encourage people to oppose the Taliban, an organization which has become a haven for terrorists around the globe and for those who killed thousands of people in New York, Pennsylvania and Washington, DC. U.S. radio broadcasts are informing people in the Taliban forces how to surrender.

**Q: U.S. intelligence in the past has reported that terrorist countries and organizations are developing weapons of mass destruction. Is that true?**

A: There is public information about the countries the U.S. believes are sponsoring, fostering, facilitating and financing terrorism.

Many of these same countries are also developing chemical and radiation weapons. We need to be cautious, but have a heightened awareness that terrorist networks may seek to use such weapons.

Any time our armed forces are fighting an enemy – terrorists, in this case -- on ground, in the air, or at sea, the threats are many and varied. We have to protect our forces here and overseas, and our friends and allies around the world from these weapons of mass destruction.

**Q: Are U.S. forces targeting populous areas?**

A: Targeting by U.S. and coalition forces has been very careful, measured and does not target populated areas.

When you see reports that bombing is in Kabul or Qandahar, it means that strikes are taking place on the outskirts of town on clusters of military targets. Where there are people nearby, precision weapons are used.

The behavior of the Afghan people suggests that this is true: we have reports that the Afghan people are going about their normal affairs, because they know we're targeting people they don't want in their country: terrorists and murders.

**Q: Is this a war against Islam? And if not, is the message getting out?**

A: This is not a war against Islam or the Afghan people. We have no interest in a piece of real estate anywhere in the world, and we have no axe to grind except with those who kill innocent people.

U.S. and coalition forces threw Saddam Hussein out of a Muslim country, Kuwait, and worked with Muslims in Kosovo and Somalia. The U.S. is also involved in the Middle East peace process. Before September 11, the U.S. was the largest provider of food and aid to Afghanistan (\$170 million).

The entire world has to be concerned about terrorism. The U.S. was attacked and thousands of Americans were killed by people who are proud to have done it. Those who suggest that we do nothing are wrong. There are people out there stirring up mischief and contending that the U.S. is inattentive, but we are doing everything possible to root out terrorism around the world.

**Q: Will Pakistan be left high and dry after the war?**

A: Secretary Powell recently visited Pakistan and India, and discussed the US interest in enhancing relations. The U.S. respects the difficult tasks those countries are undertaking.

**Q: Will there be a U.N. peacekeeping force in Afghanistan?**

A: The policy of the U.S. government -- our task from the President of the United States -- is to find and punish terrorists who are killing innocent people.

The U.S. has an interest in a post-Taliban Afghanistan. The U.S. has peacekeepers in many parts of the globe, and there is no doubt that the President would want us to be involved from a humanitarian point of view, but there are no immediate plans. The immediate goal is to get Al Qaeda out of the country.

**Q: Will the U.S. cease operations in Afghanistan during Muslim holidays?**

A: We will not announce pauses in operations because helps the enemy.

# Pentagon Briefing

September 21, 2001

2/15/07 1:13 PM

Office of  
Public Affairs  
703-695-6795  
703-697-7341  
703-697-9312

## The War on Terrorism

### ➤ We Have Entered a New Era

- The 21<sup>st</sup> century will not be the age of terrorism, but a new era of freedom for all peoples.
- The world is united against terror and fear.
- In the war between freedom and fear, freedom will win.

### ➤ We Are Engaged in a New Kind of War

- This is a war different from any America has fought in the past.
- It is not a war against a specific enemy, country or religion, but against a threat to our free way of life.
- It began with an attack on America; it will end when global terrorist networks are found, stopped and defeated.
- Any nation that harbors terrorism will be considered a hostile regime.
- Our goal is to alter the behavior of countries that finance, facilitate, foster, direct or tolerate terror.

### ➤ It Will Require a New Level of Support

- The world has been rallied by our courage and commitment.
- Our people are united; the state of our union is strong.
- The full resources of the US government— political, diplomatic, economic, financial, as well as military -- will be engaged in this fight
- We will not tire, we will not falter, we will not fail – until terrorism is destroyed.

# Pentagon Briefing

September 20, 2001

9/20/01 10:00 AM

Office of  
Public Affairs  
703-695-6795  
703-697-7341  
703-697-9312

## The War on Terrorism

### ➤ America Has an Obligation to Act

- We have a choice: We can retreat to our bunker, or go after terrorism at its root. We choose the latter.
- We have an obligation to root out terrorists and persuade the countries that support them to stop, using the full range of capabilities of the United States.
- US forces have been deployed in support of President Bush's war on terrorism.
- We must have realistic expectations; this campaign is a marathon, not a sprint.
- International support is important, but the United States reserves the right to act alone in self-defense.

### ➤ International Support Continues to Build

- International support for US action continues to build.
- It is a unique coalition, and nations are assisting in various ways. Relationships and alliances will likely be rearranged over coming years.
- US actions do not depend on how many countries support us. Rather, others will be judged by how they respond to this uncivilized assault on freedom.
- Overt, covert, and financial assistance have been offered to help locate, flush out, and cut off support for terrorists where they hide and operate.
- Intelligence is our most important asset. Rather than troops or military assets, we are asking many countries for information.
- This is not a war against any people, country or religion. All civilized peoples must make the world safe for human dignity and freedom.

### ➤ America is United

- All branches and departments of the U.S. government are united in this effort.
- We are following the President's lead and the President's policy.
- In this battle, there are no beaches to storm or islands to liberate. This will be a war of will and mind.
- Americans should be prepared to make sacrifices for national security.
- This fight will require all the strength, support, and assistance of the American people, but they are up to the job.

### ➤ The Department of Defense is Prepared

- DoD's eight months of work on the QDR has prepared us for this new type of war.
- We know what's needed to fight and win an asymmetric war with an enemy spread over many countries.

# Pentagon Briefing

September 19, 2001

9/19/01 10:00 AM

Office of  
Public Affairs  
703-695-6795  
703-697-7341  
703-697-9312

## The War on Terrorism

### ➤ A World Event, A World Problem

- People from 40-50 countries were killed in the WTC attack.
- This was a world event, and terrorism is a world problem.
- The problem is not just Qa'ida and Osama bin Laden, but a broad network of individuals and organizations with activities in 50-60 countries around the world, including the United States.
- We will take this effort, this cause, this campaign to the root of the problem: terrorists and the countries that harbor them.

### ➤ Coalitions Will Evolve and Change Over Time

- The world has come together faster and stronger on ending terrorism than on any other issue in recent memory.
- Responsible countries are stepping forward in support of U.S. efforts.
- The U.S. is working to solidify agreements with various nations regarding military and other operations.
- Over the coming months and probably years, we will work with many nations to varying degrees. Countries will be part of some activities and not others.
- The coalition will evolve and change over time.

### ➤ The Best Defense Against Terrorists is a Strong Offense

- We can't merely batten down the hatches and try to cope.
- The only answer to terrorism is to take the effort to them, where they are.
- It won't be quick and it won't be easy, but require a long, sustained effort.
- It will require the support of the American people and our friends and allies.
- We will use the full spectrum of capabilities at our disposal to stop terrorism in its tracks for us and for future generations.



# Pentagon Briefing

February 7, 2002

Office of  
Public Affairs  
703-697-1254  
703-697-7341  
703-695-6795

## ➤ The War Against Terrorism: Where Do We Go From Here?

- The military operation in Afghanistan is not over:
  - ✓ The Taliban is no longer governing Afghanistan, but there are still pockets of Taliban and al Qaeda there.
  - ✓ There are also al Qaeda and Taliban fighters over the borders of Afghanistan -- a dangerous situation.
  - ✓ It has been four months since September 11th, and three months since Operation Enduring freedom began, and there is work still to be done.
- The al-Qaeda network supports Muslim fighters in Afghanistan, Bosnia, Chechnya, Tajikistan, Somalia, Yemen, and Kosovo. It also trains members of terrorist organizations from such diverse countries as the Philippines, Algeria, and Eritrea.
  - ✓ The U.S. will continue to put pressure on terrorists and countries that recruit, finance, organize terrorism and engage in terrorist acts.

## ➤ Intelligence: A Transformational Weapon in the War Against Terrorism

- A modern command, control, communication, and intelligence infrastructure is the foundation upon which U.S. military power is employed. There are three things the United States must do before launching military strikes:
  - ✓ Have forces in place
  - ✓ Conduct appropriate diplomatic missions
  - ✓ Have quality, actionable intelligence on where to base operations
- In the war against terrorism, good intelligence gives our country an advantage over the enemy. High-quality intelligence allows the Secretary of Defense and President Bush to make decisions based on real and current knowledge and analysis of the enemy's plans, intentions, and capabilities.
- The U.S. is using overt as well as covert intelligence capabilities to:
  - ✓ Improve target information

- ✓ Force the enemy to move and change tactics
- ✓ Raise the cost of terrorist activities and enemy military operations
- ✓ Reduce the number of people around the globe who support, harbor and finance terrorists
- Intelligence gathering has helped the U.S. disrupt al Qaeda operations, communications, funding and most importantly, training.
  - ✓ One terrorist plot was foiled when the U.S. military passed on intelligence to the government of Singapore that resulted in the arrest of 12 alleged al Qaeda members, just weeks before a U.S. aircraft carrier was scheduled to visit a deep-water port there.
- The last several months of operations in Afghanistan have shown that there is no substitute for good intelligence officers and people on the ground who find targets, follow the enemy, and disrupt their plans.
  - ✓ Intelligence on the ground has allowed U.S. commanders to gain a real-time picture of the entire battlefield, and they are able to get targeting information from sensor to shooter almost instantly.
  - ✓ Intelligence professionals and special forces have cooperated with local Afghan forces -- fighters who know the terrain, the Taliban, and understand local culture.

➤ **Assessing the Threat: Preemptive Action and Self-Defense**

- The threat from nations developing weapons of mass destruction is real and growing. Peaceful countries have a number of choices in dealing with these threats:
  - ✓ Acquiesce to threats of terror and blackmail by rogue nations threatening the use of weapons of mass destruction such as nuclear, chemical and biological weapons
  - ✓ Remain vulnerable: choose not to develop defensive systems, such as missile defense, that protect populations against weapons of mass destruction
  - ✓ Take preemptive military action: such as the Israeli strikes against Iraqi nuclear facilities in 1981.
- There are no perfect choices in dealing with those who threaten and blackmail peaceful nations. The decision to take preemptive action is a difficult one. The U.S. decision to take action in Afghanistan was not preemptive action against the country. Rather, it was an act of self-defense against terrorists that struck the U.S. on September 11.



# Pentagon Briefing

September 26, 2001

2/15/07 1:14 PM

Office of  
Public Affairs  
703-695-6795  
703-697-7341  
703-697-9312

## The War Against Terrorism

### ➤ War Against Terrorism

- The war against terrorism will be broad and sustained.
- We will pursue terrorists and the networks that foster, facilitate and finance them, whether they are states, non-governmental organizations, businesses, banks or corporations.
- International coalitions in the war against terrorism will change and evolve over time, as different countries help in different ways at different times.
- The best defense against terrorism is a strong offense. We will take the battle to the terrorists and those who support them.

### ➤ Transformation

- Our military infrastructure must be arranged to deal with asymmetrical threats to our security, from ballistic and cruise missiles and weapons of mass destruction, to force protection abroad and also at home.
- Members of the U.S. Senate should be commended for September 25 passage of the Efficient Facilities Initiative (EFI), an important step toward meeting aligning forces to meet the threats of the 21<sup>st</sup> century.

### ➤ Text of Secretary of Defense Donald H. Rumsfeld's Media Availability, September 25, 2001, from the Pentagon:

Rumsfeld: With the president's actions yesterday directed at the financing of terrorists and terrorist networks, the continuing deployment of U.S. forces, the recent announcement by the United Arab Emirates that they were severing relationships with Taliban, and the announcement today by Saudi Arabia that they too are severing their relations with Taliban, not to mention the continuing displays of unity and resolve that we've seen in the United States, suggests to me that people in terrorist networks have to begin to take a look at the world in a somewhat different way. There's no question but that the American people, when stirred, can be united and purposeful and, indeed, relentless. I want to say that later this afternoon, Secretary Colin Powell and I will be going up to speak to the -- I don't know which is first, but the members of the Senate and, in a separate situation, the members of the House.

That is a very unusual event. They do not frequently have sessions like that. I can recall doing it only one other time in my lifetime, and that was when we presented the report of the Ballistic Missile Threat Commission in, I believe, 1998. And we met with the -- all the members of the House, Republican and Democrat, for a classified briefing. There's no question but that the people involved in the acts against the World Trade and the Pentagon had to have hoped that it would terrorize the American people. Instead, I think we've seen the nation come together. And certainly the Congress has been a source of unity and resolve, and there's no question but that they have responded in a very encouraging way as Americans, as opposed to Republicans or Democrats. I will be thanking the Senate, and particularly Chairman Levin and ranking member Senator John Warner, for passing the Efficient Facilities Initiative.

There's no question but that we do need to transform the military, as the president said in his Citadel speech, and as I have said repeatedly since January, to see that we're arranged to deal with the so-called asymmetrical threats -- the homeland defense issues, weapons of mass destruction, ballistic missiles, cruise missiles, and terrorism. And if you think of just the issue of force protection and the need to -- we're all familiar with that phrase in the context of U.S. forces outside of the continental limits of the United States. We don't think of it really as much with respect to U.S. forces inside the continental limits of the United States or indeed the -- all the 50 states. We've tended not to do that. But certainly the need is clear, and we are addressing those questions.

And if we are able to over time reduce the number of bases we have and provide the kind of force protection that's appropriate for the number of bases we need as opposed to the number of bases we have, why, that is an important step in dealing with the problems of op tempo, which, of course, were noticeable prior to this event and, with all the demands on the Pentagon in the period since, have become even more noticeable.

As I've mentioned previously, we are engaged in a very broad-based effort. We do not intend to simply go after one or two people or one or two networks. We do intend to have the entire United States government engaged in this over a sustained period of time. As you know, the president froze the assets of some 27 different entities, including some terrorist organizations and individual leaders, a corporation that serves as a front, and a number of nonprofit organizations. That will be followed by additional steps on the financial and economic and diplomatic as well as military sides of the equation.

Needless to say, there's not going to be a D-Day as such, and I'm sure there will not be a signing ceremony on the Missouri as such. This is not something that begins with a significant event or ends with a significant event. It is something that will involve a sustained effort over a good period of time. Let there be no doubt as well that there will not be a single coalition as there was in the Gulf War.

The kinds of things we're going to be engaged in will engage some countries on one aspect of it and still other countries on another aspect of it. And we will see revolving coalitions that will evolve and change over time depending on the activity and the circumstance of the country. The mission needs to define the coalition, and we ought not to think that a coalition should define the mission. In this effort, victory means crippling the ability of terrorist organizations to coerce and terrorize and otherwise disrupt the way of life of the men and women in the United States and our friends and allies around the world. There's no question but that some steps will be visible, as in a traditional conflict, and in other cases they will be not visible. It will not be an antiseptic war, I regret to say. It will be difficult. It will be dangerous. And there is, as we are aware, the -- and have to regret to say -- the likelihood is that more people may be lost.

But what's at stake here is our way of life, and our ability to remain engaged in the world. And to recognize that that is the underpinning of peace and stability in the world, and being able to live without fear is a worthy cause. And with that I'll stop and be happy to respond to questions.

Q: Mr. Secretary, aside from what you've said about there will not be a D-Day or defining beginning or ending moment in this, you have deployed forces abroad. Are there now adequate forces in the Gulf, Middle East, Mediterranean, Indian Ocean -- are there now adequate forces in place and ready, if President Bush orders an attack on Afghanistan?

Rumsfeld: Well, let me put it this way. If and when the president decides that there is a specific activity that he wants us to be engaged in, you can be certain we'll be prepared to be engaged in it. But I do not think of it as static. I don't think that one ought to think, well, you've moved this from here to there, and therefore that's that, because it will be a continuum.

There will be things changing as we go along, and it is not the kind of an effort that anyone could plot out and say it's going to start here and end there. Because it will be -- it's a matter of using the full force of our government and our friends and allies around the world, who are concerned about this problem, in making a series of incremental steps that create an environment that's inhospitable to people who are determined to kill other people through terrorist acts.

Q: Mr. Secretary, by saying there will be no D-Day, are you saying that the beginning of the military part of this campaign will not be visible, in fact?

Rumsfeld: No. I'm just trying to draw a distinction between the vocabulary and the mindset that all of us tend to have by thinking through past events or, in the case of younger people, films of past events. I can remember D-Day and the signing on the Missouri.

Q: Mr. Secretary, can you help us understand how just the build-up of force has already had an impact, in your view, on some of the diplomacy in the neighborhood, without ever firing a shot? Do you feel that you have begun to have an impact just with that build-up, one? Two, the Afghan opposition forces -- how can they help you?

Rumsfeld: Well, I suppose you're right. It is true that as forces are deployed, people who have reason to be frightened have to take steps to change their behavior in a way that probably adds cost and adds difficulty to them, and that's not a bad thing. What was the second part of your question?

Q: The opposition troops in Afghanistan -- what -- how --

Rumsfeld: If you think of what you're trying to do, you've -- in Afghanistan, you've got a very mixed picture. You have the Northern Alliance in the north, you have the Taliban, you have a number of tribes in the south. And it is not a perfectly clear picture where everyone fits into a nice box. There are many Afghan people who are being starved, who are fleeing for their lives, and it's just a terrible shame, and we have to do everything possible we can from a humanitarian standpoint to see that their lives are made better than they currently are by the Taliban government and by the circumstance they're living in. They don't support the Taliban. They don't support the al Qaeda network.

Then there are people in the Taliban who don't agree with Omar and they don't agree with the -- becoming -- creating a hospitable environment for al Qaeda. And then there are people in [the] Taliban who do. And then there's the Northern Alliance that doesn't like any

of it. There are tribes in the south that have different views. And what we need to do is to incrementally take steps that lead, for whatever reason, and it's a little like a billiard table trying to figure out exactly how it might happen. The balls careen around for a while, you don't know what'll do it, but the end result, we would hope, would be a situation where the al Qaeda is heaved out and the people in Taliban who think that it's good for them and good for the world to harbor terrorists and to foment and encourage and facilitate that kind of activity, lose, and lose seriously.

Q: Mr. Secretary, going back to your transformation, you've gotten a bigger pot of money from the Congress now than you had before September 11th. You still have some unfinished business: weapons systems such as Joint Strike Fight, Osprey, et cetera, DD-21. And yet it would seem, based on the current threat, these are not the weapons you need to fight this war on terrorism. Have you changed your approach at all as to the focus of your transformation? And have you made decisions on these weapons systems? Have you sped up the process?

Rumsfeld: No, we'll deal with those in the order that I have suggested in previous press briefings. The ones that are coming down a track and have to be dealt with, we'll deal with. But as we have said for many, many weeks and months now, the United States has to be -- has to recognize that at this point in history, we do need to transform this institution. And we need to move it from an institution that was capable of dealing with a host of conventional problems in the world, armies, navies and air forces, to an institution that is perfectly capable of dealing with those, because they are important from a deterrent standpoint and the threats that exist, for example, in North Korea on the DMZ are very real.

And there is no question that Saddam Hussein has not suddenly turned into a benign leader of that country. He still has appetites to -- for Kuwait, for Saudi Arabia and for some others of his neighbors. And so we have to be vigilant and we have to be prepared to deal with those kinds of threats.

But we simply must recognize that there are asymmetrical threats that are much more advantageous to most of those potential threat -- individuals or organizations or entities or states that would try to threaten the United States. And by that, I mean terrorism and cruise missiles and ballistic missiles and weapons of mass destruction. They are the capabilities of choice for nations that know that it's not in their interest to try to fashion armies and navies and air forces to compete and contest with Western countries.

And that means that the funds you're talking about, that are coming into the defense establishment, need to be focused in ways that enable this institution to improve our intelligence, to see that we have arranged it in a way that we can track people who previously had been of less interest because they seemed to be of less immediate threat -- although we have tracked these. I don't mean to suggest we've not been tracking the al Qaeda network, because indeed the intelligence community has and has done a good job. But we have to see that those funds go in in a way that we're able to live in this 20th -- 21st century and go about our lives in freedom.

Q: Mr. Secretary, as you know, the QDR is due to Congress in a matter of days, and since this document is supposed to define the mission and the shape of the military, I'm wondering how confident you are that this document prepares us for what we are about to be engaged in. And secondly, very quickly, you've talked a great deal over the past year about the asymmetric threat.

Rumsfeld: Wait a second. Wait a second. Let's do them one at a time, you folks. You're going -- I'm going to have to start making notes if you're going to have three- and four-part questions. On the QDR, I spent an enormous amount of time on it. In retrospect, the work

that was done on that and the defense planning guidance as well as the fiscal guidance, interestingly -- and I would say fortuitously -- while not prescient, at least addressed the problems of homeland defense and the problems of asymmetrical threats rather well.

Now, the truth has a certain virtue; I have not read the Quadrennial Defense Review as yet. It's been on my desk for about a week and a half, and I'll have to get to it. But knowing what it was the last time I looked at it, prior to September 11th, I suspect that I will find it close. We'll make some tweaks, talk to some people about any remaining issues that have been worked out among people who had different views, and that we will in fact send up what we will consider the Quadrennial Defense Review roughly the way I've indicated previously, with a couple of big pieces that may take six, eight, 10, 12 months, particularly in the personnel area, and a piece in the Guard and Reserve, which is something that merits a great deal of thought and attention by itself. And I think we'll probably come back to Congress later, next year sometime, with more thoughtful pieces that address those issues, and possibly one or two more. Yes?

Q: Mr. Secretary, a report from Moscow today quotes -- from the Interfax News Agency, quotes your counterpart, Defense Minister Sergey, as saying that Tajikistan will offer the airport in its capital city for possible strikes. The direct quote is -- from Ivanov is, "Dushanbe airport may be offered to the U.S. Air Force to carry out a retaliation strike, if the need arises." How significant is that? And have you been in discussions with Ivanov about other Russian support for U.S. military operations?

Rumsfeld: The United States has in fact been in touch with Russia on a number of occasions with respect to a number of aspects of this, as well as any number of other countries. And as I have said earlier, my strong instinct is to allow other countries to characterize their assistance, and rather than for us trying to interpret it and then have a word or two different and cause a political problem in their country. So I'm going to let them speak for themselves. But the answer is yes, we are discussing things with Russia, as well as any number of other countries in that part of the world and elsewhere.

Q: Mr. Secretary, you have -- going back to your D-Day issue, is that a way of warning the American people, don't expect initially a massive military strike at first? And also, the name, Enduring Freedom, is that going to be an endurance test for their patience?

Rumsfeld: I don't know that I was trying to really be subtle or warn the American people about anything other than the truth, and the truth is that this is a broad, sustained, multifaceted effort that is notably, distinctively different from prior efforts. It is by its very nature something that cannot be dealt with by some sort of a massive attack or invasion. It is a much more subtle, nuanced, difficult, shadowy set of problems. Now, you did the same thing to me. What was the other part of it? (Laughter.)

Oh, sure. Yes. I think the answer is yes. Enduring suggests that this is not a quick fix. It's not something that all of us who like to have things immediately over and -- it isn't that way. It is not going to be over in five minutes or five months. It will take years, I suspect. And I have no -- I mean, listen, never -- in my view, you never bet against the American people. They've got -- I think that they will have the patience and they will recognize the importance of it, and that we'll find that over time, other countries will also be able to demonstrate a purposefulness that one might say tends to be not a characteristic of people. People -- we all tend to think we have relatively short concentration spans.

But I suspect with a problem this severe -- and it is very severe, it is a very serious problem, given the power of weapons today and the degree of proliferation that exists in this world -- let there be no doubt, this is a very serious matter.

Q: Mr. Secretary, sort of following up on this thought. You take every chance you get to talk about the fact that this is very long-range in nature. But let's talk short-range for a moment. And I'm sure you would agree there is a discernible desire in the United States for some sort of retaliation now, some sort of military revenge, if I may say so. What can you say to those people who might get impatient for that?

Rumsfeld: The truth. And the truth is, this is not about revenge, it's not about retaliation. This is about self-defense. The United States of America knows that the only way we can defend against terrorism is by taking the fight to the terrorists. And they do not sit in a big country with big buildings and big armies and big navies and big air forces. They live in shadows, they're all across the globe, they're in dozens and dozens and dozens of countries, and they're getting help from an awful lot of people who ought not to be helping them. And that is what we have to go do.

Q: Sir, if I may follow up. There was an attack on the United States by an organization that we are repeatedly being told has now been quite clearly identified. Will there be some sort of retaliation against that attack?

Rumsfeld: I would say that the United States fully intends to defend itself by going after the people who engaged in the terrorist attacks on the United States of America, and on other terrorist organizations that have been involved in other acts of that type.

Q: Mr. Secretary, over the weekend, after the Taliban said that Osama bin Laden had turned up missing, you said publicly that you dismissed that and said the Taliban knows exactly where he is. How can you be so certain of that?

Rumsfeld: Deduction. If a country opens their arms to an organization, allows them to come in, creates a very hospitable environment for them, permits them to move among their people, bringing things in, bringing things out, forging passports, buying things, selling things, doing what they wish, holding press conferences, and if the Taliban knows their country as well as I know they know their country, you'd have to believe in the Tooth Fairy to think they don't know where he is.

Q: Sir, is it correct that yesterday, you terminated efforts by the administration to start an information operations campaign related to this? And can you assure that there is no information operations campaign targeted at the news media?

Rumsfeld: Well, you can be certain there is no campaign targeted at the news media. If that's –

Q: Did you terminate an effort? Did you do that yesterday?

Rumsfeld: I had a meeting on the subject. And I was my normal self. I offered a few opinions about things. But no, I think that would be a misunderstanding of what took place. And there is no question but that the United States is, as you know, giving a great deal of thought to handling public affairs with respect to this. It has to be handled not just here but across the government. I have a proposal from Torie Clarke that I've looked over this morning for the first time, that I know is a result of a series of discussions she's had with you and with other people from outside the government who are in the media and who think about these things, and I suspect we'll have that available soon.

But what we do have to do as a government, needless to say, is make conscious decisions about what we say and what we don't say. And one of the things that it strikes me has

always been a hallmark of the United States is the effort to achieve a reasonable degree of care in fashioning declaratory policy. And that means, what it is you say publicly that is designed to best characterize what it is you're about and what it is you'll accept and what it is you won't accept, and what it is you might do and what it is you might not do. And so thinking that through clearly is something that I am engaged in, as is the rest of the government.

Q: Mr. Secretary, if I could just follow up, will there be any circumstances, as you prosecute this campaign, in which anyone in the Department of Defense will be authorized to lie to the news media in order to increase the chances of success of a military operation or gain some other advantage over your adversaries?

Rumsfeld: Of course, this conjures up Winston Churchill's famous phrase when he said -- don't quote me on this, okay? I don't want to be quoted on this, so don't quote me. He said sometimes the truth is so precious it must be accompanied by a bodyguard of lies -- talking about the invasion date and the invasion location. And indeed, they engaged not just in not talking about the date of the Normandy invasion or the location, whether it was to be Normandy Beach or just north off of Belgium, they actually engaged in a plan to confuse the Germans as to where it would happen. And they had a fake army under General Patton and one thing and another thing. That is a piece of history, and I bring it up just for the sake of background.

The answer to your question is, no, I cannot imagine a situation. I don't recall that I've ever lied to the press, I don't intend to, and it seems to me that there will not be reason for it. There are dozens of ways to avoid having to put yourself in a position where you're lying. And I don't do it. And Torie won't do it. And Admiral Quigley won't do it.

Q: That goes for everybody in the Department of Defense?

Rumsfeld: You've got to be kidding. (Laughter.)

Q: Well, no, I'm just asking.

Rumsfeld: Everybody in the Department of Defense. My golly. I don't even know everybody in the Department of Defense! (Laughter.)

Q: I'm just asking what the policy is. I'm not asking whether everybody's going to follow the policy.

Rumsfeld: The policy is that we will not say a word about anything that will compromise sources or methods. We will not say a word that will in any way endanger anyone's life by discussing operations. And anyone that does talk to any of you about that is breaking federal criminal law and should be in jail. And we won't do it.

Q: But when they do talk --

Rumsfeld: Responsible people won't do it. People who know anything won't do it. But that's a very different thing from coming out and actively telling a lie. That is not going to happen by this individual or by people who are representing me at this podium.

Q: Even if it would help you in the psychological operations?

Rumsfeld: I have already said that there are plenty of ways of avoiding being in that position. And I -- all I can say is -- I suppose you never say never, but all I can say is I cannot imagine

a situation where we would be so unskillful that we would be in a position that we would have to do that to protect lives. And my fervent hope is that we will be able to manage our affairs in a way that that will never happen. And I am 69 years old, and I don't believe it's ever happened that I've lied to the press, and I don't intend to start now.

Q: Given that verbal scenario that you set out in the beginning about this is an extended campaign, do you foresee any possibility in this extended campaign that you'll have to go back to the draft, number one? And what do you see as your biggest single challenge in carrying out the blueprint you just sketched out?

Rumsfeld: Everyone's got a two-part question. (Laughter.)

Q: I usually have three or four, but I'm being kind to you today.

Rumsfeld: I think I'm going to start answering one question per person, and I'll take the draft. That is not something that we've addressed, and it is not something that is immediately before us. There's no question but that we may have to make additional call-ups under the emergency authority. The numbers of demands that are being made on the department are continuing, and there are a lot of them. But as those things happen, we will certainly announce them. And I, at the moment, don't foresee a need to do that.

Q: Mr. Secretary, in about a month, the Pentagon is going to award the biggest military contract in history -- the JSF. There's some concern now that the winner -- among members of -- some members of Congress that the current winner-take-all strategy would lead to a weakening of the industrial defense base in a way that in a few years you might only have one company building jet -- able to build jet fighters. And so those people are saying there ought to be some rethinking now in the current security environment of that winner-take-all strategy. Does that make any sense to you?

Rumsfeld: I have not addressed that issue. And I'm sure that those kinds of considerations will be taken into account by Pete Aldridge and others who will be addressing it and making recommendations.

Q: Mr. Secretary, I want to take you back to the QDR a second. The latest draft does talk about retaining forces to deal with two overlapping conflicts and deal with small-scale contingencies. Does the long, drawn-out campaign we're about to embark on qualify as a major conflict or as one of the small contingencies that the U.S. will have to live with as you stay positioned for these other major conflicts?

Rumsfeld: That's a very good question, and I am afraid the answer is, only time will tell. It is something that clearly we are thinking about. And if you'll recall, the strategy addressed homeland defense; it addressed the subject of forward deployment and deterrence; and it, as you correctly point out, used a force-sizing construct of two major regional conflicts, one of which would be won decisively and have the capability of going to capital, and another of which would be swiftly defeated, but not with the extra forces to go to capital simultaneously, and some lesser contingencies. Until we see how this unfolds and get a good sense of its demands on manpower, it's not possible to know whether it fits in a lesser contingency or something somewhat larger than that.

Q: Are you concerned it's going to have major resource implications for the '03 and '04 budgets?

Rumsfeld: Oh, there's no question but that it will have implications. I mean, think of the things we have already rearranged and had to do.



Q: Mr. Secretary, even in wartime, traditionally, the services, when they deploy individuals, give them some sort of schedules and let their families know that at some point in some matter of months, you can expect to have your loved one come home. The nature of this war, is that going to be something that you can no longer do, that when folks deploy, you can't tell them when they might be coming home?

Rumsfeld: Well, we're going to have to treat people properly. If we're going to be able to attract and retain the people we need on active duty and the Guard and the Reserves, we obviously are going to have to manage their roles with respect to the Department of Defense in a way that is rational from their standpoint. And on the other hand, you correctly point out, because as this thing unfolds, it is not clear its length, its location, the particularized capabilities that we need to draw. A lot of it very likely in the Guard and Reserve will be homeland-defense oriented, and that's not a new role, obviously. That's something we all understand. But in addition, there's no question but that Guard and Reserves [forces will] end up serving overseas, as they do now. And we'll just have to work things through for individuals and groups of individuals as we go forward in ways that fit their lives and enable us to continue to attract and retain the people we need.

Thank you very much.

# **Pentagon Briefing**

## **September 19, 2001**

**Office of  
Public Affairs**  
703-695-6795  
703-697-7341  
703-697-9312

### **The War on Terrorism**

#### ➤ **Measured and Steady Manner**

- The United States is approaching this situation in a measured and steady manner:
  - 1) We are gathering all appropriate information; and
  - 2) We are following the President's instructions to go after terrorism at its roots.

#### ➤ **Terrorists Don't Function in a Vacuum; They Function in a Country**

- There will continue to be terrorist acts unless we find ways to deal with their network.
- The only way to do that is to drain the swamp.
- Countries that foster and facilitate terrorism cannot be tolerated.

#### ➤ **Terrorism is Worldwide**

- Terrorists do not function only in Afghanistan, but operate in 50-60 countries across the globe.
- Unlike previous adversaries, they do not have high-value targets or particular capabilities, but they are determined, patient, and well-financed.
- We must recognize them for what they are, and go after them where they are.
- The problem is much bigger than bin Laden. The Al Qaeda network is a broad, multi-headed organization that will continue its work with or without bin Laden.

#### ➤ **Our Adversaries Face a United Front**

- There is a quiet anger in this country.
- America is unified; Congress is unified; and the world community is increasingly unified.
- We will do what's right and root out terrorism at its source.

#### ➤ **Strengthening the Homefront**

- As President Bush has said, America's "compassionate and generous citizens have led the first phase in the war on terrorism."
- They have sustained and strengthened the homefront.



# Pentagon Briefing

October 9, 2002

Office of  
Public Affairs  
703-695-2113

## **Operation Enduring Freedom: *One Year of Accomplishments***

➤ **October 7 marks the one-year anniversary of the beginning of combat operations in Afghanistan. Many of the coalition's objectives in Afghanistan have been accomplished.**

- With the coalition's help, Afghanistan is moving forward to rebuild their country and restore civil government.
- One month after military operations began, the first major city -- Mazar-e-Sharif -- was liberated. A month later, the last major city -- Kandahar -- was liberated from the Taliban.
- The al Qaeda went on the run days after Oct. 7 -- losing their power, their safe havens and much of their leadership. Today, they are fragmented and their leaders are missing, captured, killed or on the run.
- Humanitarian aid to Afghanistan started on day one of the war, with 37,000 humanitarian daily rations airdropped while the attacks were underway.
- The international community has pledged \$4.5 billion over five years to reconstruct Afghanistan; \$2 billion was committed for use in 2002. Of that \$2 billion, \$1.3 billion has been utilized or will be available this year.
- More than 575,000 metric tons of food have been delivered since the start of the war; 1.7 million refugees have returned to their homes. Schools, hospitals and roads have been rebuilt.
- An elected head of government - Hamid Karzai - today works with regional leaders in a transitional government as civil authorities continue to establish control.

➤ **The coalition continues to pursue terrorists, whether by financial, diplomatic, legal or military means.**

- More than 160 countries have issued orders freezing terrorist assets, and others have requested U.S. help in improving their legal and regulatory systems so they can more effectively block terrorist funds. Since September 11, the U.S. has blocked more than \$34 million in assets of terrorist organizations; other nations have also blocked more than \$77 million.

- Terrorists and terrorist cells continue to be disrupted or destroyed on a daily basis. With the global efforts of law enforcement and intelligence agencies in cooperation with some 90 countries, resulting in the arrest of some 2,400 individuals, and approximately 650 enemy combatants under U.S. control.
- The North American Air Defense Command (NORAD) has conducted more than 25,000 Operation Noble Eagle sorties, including, 17,600 combat air patrols. At the same time, U.S. fighters have been scrambled or diverted to respond to over 750 domestic airspace security incidents.
- On Sept. 12, 2001, the North American Treaty Organization invoked article V for the first time. Coming to the aid of the U.S., NATO planes flew more than 350 sorties and logged more than 4,300 flight hours as part of operation Noble Eagle.

## **GLOBAL WAR ON TERROR:** ***FACTS & FIGURES***

### **Reconstruction & Humanitarian Aid**

- The United States has provided some \$588 million in assistance since October 2001. Another \$1.45 billion has been authorized for this purpose over the next four years.
- The U.S. has provided 7,000 metric tons of seed and 15,000 metric tons of fertilizer, benefiting more than 140,000 Afghan farmers.
- On September 12, 2002, Japan and Saudi Arabia joined the U.S. in announcing support for the rebuilding of the Kabul-Kandahar-Herat highway. The U.S. pledged \$80 million and our partners \$50 million each.
- Ten water projects were completed during the first six months of 2002. These included 83 wells, benefiting approximately 260,000 Afghans, at a cost of \$193,000. Focus for this effort was Kandahar and Mazar-e-Sharif. An additional 16 new water projects have been approved in the provinces of Paktika, Khowst, Kandahar, and Kabul, with an estimated total cost of \$246,000.
- De-mining teams from Norway, Britain, Poland and Jordan have helped clear land mines from more than 1.8 million square meters of terrain.
- **Infrastructure projects:** 154 approved projects in 10 provinces:

	<u>Completed</u>	<u>Underway</u>
Agriculture	2	2
Roads and Bridge	1	7
Hospital/Medical	5	14
Schools	61	44
Water and Wells	10	16
Other projects	4	9

➤ **Airlift**

- 68 total tons of supplies delivered
- 175 humanitarian rations missions were flown from October to December 2001, dropping 2.4 million Humanitarian Daily Rations (HDRs) worth more than \$10 million
- 575,000 metric tons of food (wheat and flour) were dropped, as well as plexi-glass and plywood with which to provide sturdier forms of shelter.

➤ **Schools**

- U.S. Army Civil Affairs has completed 61 school repair projects -- with plans for 44 more -- to support more than 70,000 school children.
- The U.S. has provided 10 million textbooks and 4,000 teacher-training kits.
- Canada, Greece, Belgium and Iceland delivered 60 metric tons of goods donated by Egypt to Afghanistan.

➤ **Medical**

- Jordan built a hospital in Mazar-e-Sharif that has treated more than 105,000 patients.
- Spain's hospital has treated nearly 12,000 Afghans and provided 26 tons of pharmaceutical supplies.
- Belgium led the largest multinational humanitarian assistance mission that delivered 90 metric tons of UNIMIX to starving children in Afghanistan. It also provided 2,500 blankets.
- The U.S. has jointly funded the measles vaccinations of more than four million children.

## Combat Statistics

➤ **Coalition, Air Power Facts & Figures**

Coalition countries supporting the global war on terrorism	90
Coalition countries w/forces in Afghanistan	27
Nations with representatives at Central Command HQ	39
Coalition personnel in Afghanistan	5,000
US Personnel in Afghanistan	9,000
Total bombs dropped	24,000
	(13,000 precision-guided)
Sorties flown	55,150
Fighter	2,700
Bomber	1,725

Tanker	13,625
Airlift	28,300
Other	8,8000

➤ **Air Mobility Support for OEF:**

Total number of troops moved: 217,070  
 Total tons moved: 299,365

➤ **Operation Noble Eagle Sorties:** 25,100

Fighter	17,600
Tanker	6,175
Airlift	300
AWACS/ NATO AWACS	1,025

➤ **Weapons caches:**

Over 300 caches have been found, with nearly 200 of them identified by local nationals.

➤ **Afghan National Army**

U.S. and French forces have trained more than 1,100 soldiers to serve in the Afghan National Army (ANA). Another battalion of 400 soldiers is in training now. 38 countries have offered assistance in the training or equipping of the ANA.

➤ **Casualties**

Fifty-two American servicemen and women have been killed in the war against terror while more than 200 have been injured. Coalition forces have suffered deaths and injuries while supporting OEF. The CIA suffered one killed in action in Afghanistan.

Coalition support

➤ **Operation Enduring Freedom**

Twenty-seven nations have deployed more than 14,000 troops in support of OEF. Coalition support has been invaluable. For a partial listing of some of the countries and some of the support provided, see [www.centcom.mil](http://www.centcom.mil).

Singapore recently broke up a terrorist cell linked to al-Qaeda that was planning attacks against American targets. Thirteen suspects are now in custody.

Spain has taken several terrorist suspects into custody, including a suspected senior al-Qaeda financier and another suspect who had videotaped several American landmarks like the Golden Gate Bridge, the Statue of Liberty and the Sears Tower.

Morocco has arrested several al-Qaeda suspects who we believe were planning attacks on American and British targets.

Germany has been an indispensable law enforcement partner as well -- including arresting several terrorist suspects.

➤ **International Security Assistance Force (ISAF)**

Troops from 19 countries make up the International Security Assistance Force, a force organized to assist the transitional Afghan government with security in the capital, Kabul. During its first six months of operation, ISAF mounted 2,185 joint patrols with Afghan security forces in and around Kabul, and disposed of nearly 3 million munitions.

## Other Operations

➤ **In The Philippines**

More than 1,300 US personnel, including 160 Special Operations advisors, deployed in support of the Balikatan counterterrorism exercises for 6 months. U.S. Special Operations personnel conducted company-level training with 25 field companies of the Armed Forces of the Philippines. The U.S. has provided the Armed Forces of the Philippines with one C-130 aircraft, 30,000 M-16A1 rifles, two Point-class Coast Guard cutters, and eight UH-1H helicopters.

➤ **In the Republic of Georgia**

U.S. Special Forces trained nearly 200 Georgians during the staff-training phase of the Georgia Train and Equip Program. Currently, they are training nearly 500 Georgians in light-infantry tactics, including platoon-level offensive and defensive operations and basic airmobile tactics. Military equipment is also slated for transfer to Georgia, including uniforms, small arms and ammunition, communications gear, training gear, medical gear, fuel, and construction materials.

➤ **In Yemen**

U.S. Special Forces trained approximately 200 Yemeni military forces in counter-terrorism tactics.

# Pentagon Briefing

## September 24, 2001

Office of  
Public Affairs  
703-695-6795  
703-697-7341  
703-697-9312

### The War on Terrorism

#### ➤ **This is a Broad-based Effort That Will Take Time**

- This is a new world, and we face a new kind of threat.
- The terrorist network is fostered, facilitated and financed by states, non-governmental organizations, businesses and corporations.
- Ours is not just a military operation but a broad-based government effort.
- We will target the political, diplomatic, economic, and financial interests of terrorists and those who harbor them.
- Today, the President directed the first strike in the war on terrorism by:
  - Ordering US banks to freeze the assets of individuals or groups that serve as fronts for terrorist activities, and prohibiting US citizens or companies from doing business with them;
  - Asking foreign financial institutions to freeze or block terrorist access to funds in foreign accounts;
  - Directing Treasury to freeze the assets and transactions of foreign banks in the US if they do not; and
  - Establishing a foreign terrorist asset tracking center to identify and investigate the financial infrastructure of international terrorist networks.

#### ➤ **We Are Positioning Our Forces Around the World**

- We are positioning our forces and arranging our capabilities around the globe to carry out the President's directives.
- States that have sponsored, harbored, or assisted terrorists over the years must now decide how they will behave from this day forward.

#### ➤ **The Mission Will Determine the Coalition**

- The mission will determine the coalition; the coalition will not determine the mission.
- Every nation has different circumstances and will participate in different ways.
- We have been pleased by the very positive response from around the world.
- The United Arab Emirates' recent decision to cut off relations with the Taliban is a victory in the war against terrorism.

#### ➤ **We Continue to Face a Range of Asymmetric Threats**

- Countries that have sponsored terrorism for years are also countries that have active chemical and biological warfare programs.
- They are in close contact with terrorist networks around the world.
- We recognize the danger and will work to re-energize the worldwide effort to reduce the proliferation of weapons of mass destruction.





# Pentagon Briefing

January 31, 2002

Office of  
Public Affairs  
703-697-1254  
703-697-7341  
703-695-6795

## The War Against Terrorism

### ➤ The Taliban and al Qaeda detainees held at Guantanamo Bay are unlawful combatants.

- The Geneva Convention refers to lawful combatants and unlawful combatants. Lawful combatants are soldiers who:
  - ✓ Are commanded by a person responsible for his subordinates
  - ✓ Wear uniforms with a fixed distinctive sign recognizable at a distance
  - ✓ Carry arms openly
  - ✓ Conduct operations in accordance with the laws and customs of war
- The detainees, however, are unlawful combatants who obey no clear chain of command, dress as civilians, hide their weapons and commit acts of terrorism and murder.
- The Geneva Convention also protects those who fight on behalf of a country -- the al Qaeda is a terrorist organization, not a country.
- We should not give standing under the Geneva Convention to a terrorist organization whose members purposely blur the line between combatants and civilians, and target civilians in terrorist acts.
- The purpose of the Geneva Convention is to have a category for prisoners of war that get a special standing if they avoid blurring the distinction between innocent people, civilians and soldiers.
- The detainees held at Guantanamo are not held as prisoners of war. Prisoners of war are afforded additional privileges, including a salary, accommodations similar to that of their captors and immediate repatriation after a conflict concludes.
- As unlawful combatants, the detainees are receiving humane treatment – food, water, clothing, shelter and medical care – but are not being afforded every privilege of a POW.

### ➤ The detainees are held to keep them out of the battle and prevent future attacks

- The Guantanamo detainees have been found to be engaging in battle on behalf of the al Qaeda or the Taliban, and have been captured.
- In any conflict and people are engaged in a battle, some win and some lose, some are dead and some are captured. The ones that are captured are detained; they are kept away from the battle and kept away from killing more people.

- We have decided as a country that we prefer not to be attacked and lose thousands of lives in the United States, and that having those people back out on the street to engage in further terrorist attacks is not our first choice. They are being detained so they do not attack us again. That is why they were captured, and that is why they're detained.
- The detainees are considered very dangerous – among them are those responsible for the prison uprising in Mazar-e-Sharif and others who have threatened to kill Americans while in Cuba. Some detainees were caught gathering rocks they intended to use as weapons against their American guards.
- In order to stop other terrorist attacks, detainees will be questioned for intelligence information. Following questioning, a decision will be made as to their disposition. Some may be tried by a military commission. Others could be tried in the U.S. criminal court system, and others may be returned to their countries of origin for prosecution.

Visit [www.DefendAmerica.mil](http://www.DefendAmerica.mil), the new website devoted solely to the latest news about the war against terrorism.

# THE GROWING CATALOG OF TALIBAN & AL QAEDA MISINFORMATION

Old Faithful in Yellowstone erupts every 76 minutes and Big Ben in London strikes every hour. And just as regularly, it seems, Al Qaeda and the Taliban are making more and more outlandish misstatements.

Every day, as the truth becomes known, the world grows ever more weary of Al Qaeda and Taliban propaganda.

The Taliban and Al Qaeda continue to add to their lengthy catalog of lies. Below are some of the latest examples of their misstatements.

## SAMPLES OF MISSTATEMENTS

CLAIM: The Taliban attack the U.N. for not helping the Afghan people.

- FACT: The Taliban continue to harass and beat aid workers and steal food, medicine and other humanitarian supplies intended for the innocent Afghan people.** The spokesman for the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees, Peter Kessler, has said, "What we need is the cooperation of the Taliban. The UNHCR and our agencies have had our vehicles stolen, our offices taken over, and our staff beaten. The needs inside Afghanistan are absolutely enormous. People are suffering. Aid agencies need the environment in which to work, and right now it is mainly the Taliban who can give us that space."
- FACT: The Taliban are actually hijacking humanitarian convoys for military purposes.** The November 6 *Washington Post* reports, "A truck in a convoy purportedly on a humanitarian mission to deliver food tipped over, and crates of tank and mortar shells could be seen spilling to the ground underneath a thin layer of flour."

CLAIM: The Taliban accuse the U.S. of targeting civilians.

- FACT: The Taliban are actually placing their military assets near civilian areas and using innocent Afghans as human shields for their oppressive regime.** The November 6 *Washington Post* reports that the Taliban are actually placing military assets in mosques and across the street from hospitals and innocent people's homes. Taliban commanders have also taken over humanitarian aid facilities for military purposes. A senior officer tells the *Washington Post*, "Whole villages are being used as human shields by the Taliban to protect their large stockpiles of ammunition and weapons hidden in nearby caves."

CLAIM: The Taliban claim repeatedly to have shot down American B-52 bombers and helicopters.

- FACT: The Taliban have shot down no American B-52 bombers or helicopters.**

CLAIM: The Taliban claim that U.S. forces are using chemical and biological weapons.

- FACT: The U.S. has never used chemical weapons in Afghanistan.**



# Voices on Iraq

## October 31, 2003

Office of  
Public Affairs

Eight female members of the U.S. House of Representatives briefed the Pentagon press corps on Oct. 30 about their recent congressional delegation visit to Iraq. The members, Deborah Pryce (R-Ohio), Sue Kelly (R-NY), Ileana Ros-Lehtinen (R.-Fla.), Jennifer Dunn (R.-Wash.), Darlene Hooley (D-Ore.), Carolyn McCarthy (D-NY), Marsha Blackburn (R-Tenn.) and Katherine Harris(R-Fla.) met with Secretary Donald Rumsfeld before the press conference.

### On the New Role of Women In Iraq

"We met with women from all walks of life: some very educated, we had a series of meetings in Baghdad; some not as educated, in Mosul. But all of them, no matter what their backgrounds were, had the same aspirations: that they want to be part of the future of Iraq and they're happy that their daughters are attending school now. The last few years of Saddam's brutal dictatorship did not allow them to be educated. And they want their daughters to have a brighter future, to become the doctors and the engineers and the scientists."

Rep. Ileana Ros-Lehtinen

"We have a great deal of influence right now in what happens as they form these governments and to making sure that everyone understands in the service that women are an important part of society, their voices need to be heard. And so I'm encouraging our own military to help make that happen."

Rep. Darlene Hooley

### On Iraqis Taking Responsibility

"...You have to consider that for 70 years, these people have been told that they have no stake in their government, they have no right to be educated -- and I mean all the people. It is important that we help them accept responsibility in a way that they've never been able to for 70 years. Most of the people in the country are young. Most of them have never known anything but the oppressive rule of Saddam Hussein for 40 years. Think about that. Everybody in Iraq who is 40 years old or younger has only known a repressive regime. Our job now is not only to help them fight the terrorists on the ground, but our job now is to help them learn how to accept responsibility for their lives. And they are willingly, happily stepping into that role."

Rep. Sue Kelly

### On Intelligence Assistance From the Iraqis

"(There are) 240 hospitals and clinics that are open again, 1,628 schools, an electrical grid system that is better than when we arrived, a central bank which is extraordinary, the fact that the monetary system didn't fail. Because of these successes, the Iraqis themselves are coming to our troops and foiling ambush attacks...Tens of thousands of these Iraqi citizens are putting their lives on the line every day as security and police officers. But their biggest fear is that we're going to leave them again, and it would be far worse than if we had never, ever, ever come. Obviously, we have demonstrated the success of our plan, but it's more of a testimony that our cause is truly just and moral there."

Rep. Katherine Harris

### On the Terrorist Attacks

"As far as the terrorist attacks seem to be increasing, the generals were prepared for that. No one talks about basically the 100,000 criminals that were put out on the street right before the war started, or the two (factions) that are coming in there that don't want to see this plan succeed."

Rep. Carolyn McCarthy

### On Health Care

"We went to a hospital, a child's hospital, and we walked through the hospital. It was not very clean. There were very few people there. The looters had literally stolen beds underneath hospital patients in order to get things to sell right after we put our people on the ground. But they are working with 1970s technology. That's how closed this country is. It was like a room with the doors and the windows boarded up. They need to come into the modern era. They're very excited about exchanges in the United States, about getting training that will bring them up to date."

Rep. Jennifer Dunn

### On the State of Infrastructure

"We spent an awful lot of time going from Baghdad to the northern part of Iraq and to see the improvements that are going on. You know, the electric plants are coming up. And I think people don't understand that the infrastructure of this country was in extremely bad shape... absolutely horrible shape. And what our military have done, with the Iraqis, is start to rebuild almost the whole area. It's almost like rebuilding the whole country. The Iraqis can do it. They're very smart people. Their engineers are very smart."

Rep. Carolyn McCarthy

### On Commitment to Completing the Mission

"We know that there is a lot of work to be done in order to make Iraq a safe and productive country. And we are all committed to seeing this through. We know that every single day that the terrorists and the remnant of Saddam's regime has that noose pulled a little bit tighter around them. They're like caged animals, and they're striking back. But we know that every single day, 100 tons of weapons are being destroyed, and that moves toward making Iraq a safer place."

Rep. Marsha Blackburn

# **United National Security Council Resolution Passage**

*Friday, November 8, 2002*

## **The International Community is speaking with one voice.**

- The United Nations has met a great test, and has chosen to live up to its founding purpose.
- Security Council nations worked hard to meet each other's concerns.
- Iraq has repeatedly demonstrated that it only complies when faced with strong resolve.
- This resolution reflects the resolve of the President, and the resolve of the international community.
- Working diligently with other nations has resulted in a strong, principled resolution that makes clear what the Iraqi regime needs to do to meet its obligations to the international community.
- The Security Council has confirmed again that Iraq has been and remains in material breach of its international obligations and reminds Iraq that there will be serious consequences for any additional breach.

## **The onus is on Iraq.**

- Iraq must immediately comply with the terms of the resolution;
- Iraq must provide a full accounting of all WMD stocks, programs, materials, and delivery systems within 30 days;
- Iraq must allow free, unimpeded, unconditional, immediate access for weapons inspectors -- anywhere, anytime, to anyone;
- Iraq must allow witnesses to Iraqi WMD programs to be interviewed outside Iraq, and to bring their families with them;
- Iraq must stop firing on US and UK aircraft patrolling the no-fly zones.

## **The new UN inspection mandate provides a means to test whether the Iraqi regime has made a strategic shift and decided to give up its WMD.**

- We will not tolerate any ploys, delays, or cheat and retreat on the part of the Iraqi regime. Real disarmament verified by inspections can be accomplished only with real cooperation from Saddam Hussein. Real cooperation would indicate genuine good faith by Saddam.
  - These inspections will not be conducted as they have been in the past.
  - The goal is simple: to fully and finally end Iraq's illegal weapons of mass destruction programs.
  - Any and all non-compliance by the regime will be very serious, and treated as such.

**This resolution gives the Iraqi regime one last chance to avoid conflict.**

- President Bush asked the UN to disarm Iraq. He has said that military conflict is only a last resort.
- But with this resolution, the international community has made clear that it will not be blackmailed or terrorized by a murderous tyrant armed with the world's most dangerous weapons.
- To avoid conflict, the international community must continue to stand together.
- We must not allow the Iraqi regime to undermine our shared goal of peace.
- Standing together, we will remove this common threat to the peace of the world.

## Timeline: Saddam Hussein's Deception and Defiance

*We've heard "unconditional" before*

*Last week, the President of the United States focused the world's attention on Iraq's continued defiance of UN resolutions. Saddam Hussein's regime claimed yesterday that Iraq would comply unconditionally. While this new statement is evidence that world pressure can force the Iraqi regime to respond, it is also a return to form. Time after time, "without conditions" has meant deception, delay, and disregard for the United Nations.*

*"I am pleased to inform you of the decision of the Government of the Republic of Iraq to allow the return of United Nations weapons inspectors to Iraq **without conditions**." - Naji Sabri, Iraq's minister of foreign affairs, September 16, 2002 (emphasis added)*

The following timeline details the Iraqi regime's repeated pattern of accepting inspections "without conditions" and then demanding conditions, often at gunpoint. This information is derived from an October 1998 UNSCOM report and excerpted from [http://cns.miis.edu/research/iraq/uns\\_chro.htm](http://cns.miis.edu/research/iraq/uns_chro.htm).

<u>Date</u>	<u>Action</u>
<b>April 3, 1991</b>	U.N. Security Council Resolution 687 (1991), Section C, declares that Iraq shall accept <b>unconditionally</b> , under international supervision, the "destruction, removal or rendering harmless" of its weapons of mass destruction and ballistic missiles with a range over 150 kilometers ( <i>emphasis added</i> ). One week later, Iraq accepts Resolution 687. Its provisions were reiterated and reinforced in subsequent action by the United Nations in June and August of 1991.
<b>May 1991</b>	Iraq accepts the privileges and immunities of the Special Commission (UNSCOM) and its personnel. These guarantees include the right of " <b>unrestricted</b> freedom of entry and exit without delay or hindrance of its personnel, property, supplies, equipment ... ( <i>emphasis added</i> )."
<b>June 1991</b>	Iraqi personnel fire warning shots to prevent the inspectors from approaching the vehicles.
<b>September 1991</b>	Iraqi officials confiscate documents from the inspectors. The inspectors refuse to yield a second set of documents. In response, Iraq refuses to allow the team to leave the site with these documents. A four-day standoff ensues, but Iraq permits the team to leave with the documents after a statement from the Security Council threatens enforcement actions.
<b>October 11, 1991</b>	The Security Council adopts Resolution 715, which approves joint UNSCOM and IAEA plans for ongoing monitoring and verification.



	UNSCOM's plan establishes that Iraq shall "accept <b>unconditionally</b> the inspectors and all other personnel designated by the Special Commission" ( <i>emphasis added</i> ).
<b>October 1991</b>	Iraq states that it considers the Ongoing Monitoring and Verification Plans adopted by Resolution 715 to be unlawful and states that it is not ready to comply with Resolution 715.
<b>February 1992</b>	Iraq refuses to comply with an UNSCOM/IAEA decision to destroy certain facilities used in proscribed programs and related items.
<b>April 1992</b>	Iraq calls for a halt to UNSCOM's aerial surveillance flights, stating that the aircraft and its pilot might be endangered. The President of the Security Council issues a statement reaffirming UNSCOM's right to conduct such flights. Iraq says that it does not intend to carry out any military action aimed at UNSCOM's aerial flights.
<b>July 6-29, 1992</b>	Iraq refuses an inspection team access to the Iraqi Ministry of Agriculture. UNSCOM said it had reliable information that the site contained archives related to proscribed activities. Inspectors gained access only after members of the Council threatened enforcement action.
<b>January 1993</b>	Iraq refuses to allow UNSCOM to use its own aircraft to fly into Iraq.
<b>June-July 1993</b>	Iraq refuses to allow UNSCOM inspectors to install remote-controlled monitoring cameras at two missile engine test stands.
<b>November 26, 1993</b>	Iraq accepts Resolution 715 and the plans for ongoing monitoring and verification.
<b>October 15, 1994</b>	The Security Council adopts Resolution 949, which demands that Iraq " <b>cooperate fully</b> " with UNSCOM and that it withdraw all military units deployed to southern Iraq to their original positions ( <i>emphasis added</i> ). Iraq withdraws its forces and resumes working with UNSCOM.
<b>March 1996</b>	Iraqi security forces refuse UNSCOM teams access to five sites designated for inspection. The teams enter the sites after delays of up to 17 hours.
<b>March 19, 1996</b>	The Security Council issues a presidential statement expressing its concern over Iraq's behavior, which it terms "a clear violation of Iraq's obligations under relevant resolutions." The council also demands that Iraq allow UNSCOM teams immediate, <b>unconditional</b> and unrestricted access to all sites designated for inspection ( <i>emphasis</i>

*added).*

**March 27, 1996**

Security Council Resolution 1051 approves the export/import monitoring mechanism for Iraq and demands that Iraq meet **unconditionally** all its obligations under the mechanism and cooperate fully with the Special Commission and the director-general of the IAEA (*emphasis added*).

**June 1996**

Iraq denies UNSCOM teams access to sites under investigation for their involvement in the "concealment mechanism" for proscribed items.

**June 12, 1997**

The Security Council adopts Resolution 1060, which terms Iraq's actions a clear violation of the provisions of the council's earlier resolutions. It also demands that Iraq grant "**immediate and unrestricted access**" to all sites designated for inspection by UNSCOM (*emphasis added*).

**June 13, 1996**

Despite the adoption of Resolution 1060, Iraq again denies access to another inspection team.

**November 1996**

Iraq blocks UNSCOM from removing remnants of missile engines for in-depth analysis outside Iraq.

**June 1997**

Iraqi escorts on board an UNSCOM helicopter try to physically prevent the UNSCOM pilot from flying the helicopter in the direction of its intended destination.

**June 21, 1997**

Iraq again blocks UNSCOM teams from entering certain sites for inspection.

**June 21, 1997**

The Security Council adopts Resolution 1115, which condemns Iraq's actions and demands that Iraq allow UNSCOM's team immediate, **unconditional** and unrestricted access to any sites for inspection and officials for interviews (*emphasis added*).

**September 13, 1997**

An Iraqi officer attacks an UNSCOM inspector on board an UNSCOM helicopter while the inspector was attempting to take photographs of unauthorized movement of Iraqi vehicles inside a site designated for inspection.

**September 17, 1997**

While seeking access to a site declared by Iraq to be "sensitive," UNSCOM inspectors witness and videotape Iraqi guards moving files, burning documents, and dumping ash-filled waste cans into a nearby river.

- November 12, 1997** The Security Council adopts Resolution 1137, condemning Iraq for continually violating its obligations, including its decision to seek to **impose conditions** on cooperation with UNSCOM (*emphasis added*). The resolution also imposes a travel restriction on Iraqi officials who are responsible for or participated in instances of non-compliance.
- November 3, 1997** Iraq demands that US citizens working for UNSCOM leave Iraq immediately.
- December 22, 1997** The Security Council issues a statement calling upon the government of Iraq to cooperate fully with the commission and stresses that failure by Iraq to provide immediate, **unconditional** and unrestricted access to any site is an unacceptable and clear violation of Security Council resolutions (*emphasis added*).
- February 20-23, 1998** Iraq signs a Memorandum of Understanding with the United Nations on February 23, 1998. Iraq pledges to accept all relevant Security Council resolutions, to cooperate fully with UNSCOM and the IAEA, and to grant to UNSCOM and the IAEA "immediate, **unconditional** and unrestricted access" for their inspections (*emphasis added*).
- August 5, 1998** The Revolutionary Command Council and the Ba'ath Party Command decide to stop cooperating with UNSCOM and the IAEA until the Security Council agrees to lift the oil embargo as a first step towards ending sanctions.

## Saddam Hussein's Deception and Defiance

We've heard "unconditional" before

Last week, the President of the United States focused the world's attention on Iraq's continued defiance of UN resolutions. Saddam Hussein's regime claimed yesterday that Iraq would comply unconditionally. While this new statement is evidence that world pressure can force the Iraqi regime to respond, it is also a return to form.

Time after time, without conditions has meant deception, delay, and disregard for the United Nations.

"I am pleased to inform you of the decision of the Government of the Republic of Iraq to allow the return of United Nations weapons inspectors to Iraq **without conditions.**" - *Naji Sabri, Iraq's minister of foreign affairs, September 16, 2002 (emphasis added)*

The following timeline details the Iraqi regime's repeated pattern of accepting inspections "without conditions" and then demanding conditions, often at gunpoint. This information is derived from an October 1998 UNSCOM report and excerpted from [http://cns.miis.edu/research/iraq/uns\\_chro.htm](http://cns.miis.edu/research/iraq/uns_chro.htm).

Date	Action
April 3, 1991	U.N. Security Council Resolution 687 (1991), Section C, declares that Iraq shall accept unconditionally, under international supervision, the "destruction, removal or rendering harmless" of its weapons of mass destruction and ballistic missiles with a range over 150 (emphasis added). One week later, Iraq accepts Resolution 687. Its provisions were reiterated and reinforced in subsequent action by the United Nations in June and August of 1991.
May 1991	Iraq accepts the privileges and immunities of the Special Commission (UNSCOM) and its personnel. These guarantees include the right of "unrestricted freedom of entry and exit without delay or hindrance of its personnel, property, supplies, equipment ... (emphasis added)."
June 1991	Iraqi personnel fire warning shots to prevent the inspectors from approaching the vehicles.

September 1991	Iraqi officials confiscate documents from the inspectors. The inspectors refuse to yield a second set of documents. In response, Iraq refuses to allow the team to leave the site with these documents. A four-day standoff ensues, but Iraq permits the team to leave with the documents after a statement from the Security Council threatens enforcement actions.
October 11, 1991	The Security Council adopts Resolution 715, which approves joint UNSCOM and IAEA plans for ongoing monitoring and verification. UNSCOM's plan establishes that Iraq shall "accept unconditionally the inspectors and all other personnel designated by the Special Commission" (emphasis added).
October 1991	Iraq states that it considers the Ongoing Monitoring and Verification Plans adopted by Resolution 715 to be unlawful and states that it is not ready to comply with Resolution 715.
February 1992	Iraq refuses to comply with an UNSCOM/IAEA decision to destroy certain facilities used in proscribed programs and related items.
April 1992	Iraq calls for a halt to UNSCOM's aerial surveillance flights, stating that the aircraft and its pilot might be endangered. The President of the Security Council issues a statement reaffirming UNSCOM's right to conduct such flights. Iraq says that it does not intend to carry out any military action aimed at UNSCOM's aerial flights.
July 6-29, 1992	Iraq refuses an inspection team access to the Iraqi Ministry of Agriculture. UNSCOM said it had reliable information that the site contained archives related to proscribed activities. Inspectors gained access only after members of the Council threatened enforcement action.
January 1993	Iraq refuses to allow UNSCOM to use its own aircraft to fly into Iraq.
June-July 1993	Iraq refuses to allow UNSCOM inspectors to install remote-controlled monitoring cameras at two missile engine test stands.

November 26, 1993	Iraq accepts Resolution 715 and the plans for ongoing monitoring and verification.
October 15, 1994	The Security Council adopts Resolution 949, which demands that Iraq "cooperate fully" with UNSCOM and that it withdraw all military units deployed to southern Iraq to their original positions (emphasis added). Iraq withdraws its forces and resumes working with UNSCOM.
March 1996	Iraqi security forces refuse UNSCOM teams access to five sites designated for inspection. The teams enter the sites after delays of up to 17 hours.
March 19, 1996	The Security Council issues a presidential statement expressing its concern over Iraq's behavior, which it terms "a clear violation of Iraq's obligations under relevant resolutions." The council also demands that Iraq allow UNSCOM teams immediate, unconditional and unrestricted access to all sites designated for inspection (emphasis added).
March 27, 1996	Security Council Resolution 1051 approves the export/import monitoring mechanism for Iraq and demands that Iraq meet unconditionally all its obligations under the mechanism and cooperate fully with the Special Commission and the director-general of the IAEA (emphasis added).
June 1996	Iraq denies UNSCOM teams access to sites under investigation for their involvement in the "concealment mechanism" for proscribed items.
June 12, 1996	The Security Council adopts Resolution 1060, which terms Iraq's actions a clear violation of the provisions of the council's earlier resolutions. It also demands that Iraq "immediate and unrestricted access" to all sites designated for inspection by UNSCOM (emphasis added).
June 13, 1996	Despite the adoption of Resolution 1060, Iraq again denies access to another inspection team.

November 1996	Iraq blocks UNSCOM from removing remnants of missile engines for in-depth analysis outside Iraq.
June 1997	Iraqi escorts on board an UNSCOM helicopter try to physically prevent the UNSCOM pilot from flying the helicopter in the direction of its intended destination.
June 21, 1997	Iraq again blocks UNSCOM teams from entering certain sites for inspection.
June 21, 1997	The Security Council adopts Resolution 1115, which condemns Iraq's actions and demands that Iraq allow UNSCOM's team immediate, unconditional and unrestricted access to any sites for inspection and officials for interviews (emphasis added).
September 13, 1997	An Iraqi officer attacks an UNSCOM inspector on board an UNSCOM helicopter while the inspector was attempting to take photographs of unauthorized movement of Iraqi vehicles inside a site designated for inspection.
September 17, 1997	While seeking access to a site declared by Iraq to be "sensitive," UNSCOM inspectors witness and videotape Iraqi guards moving files, burning documents, and dumping ash-filled waste cans into a nearby river.
November 12, 1997	The Security Council adopts Resolution 1137, condemning Iraq for continually violating its obligations, including its decision to seek to impose conditions on cooperation with UNSCOM (emphasis added). The resolution also imposes a travel restriction on Iraqi officials who are responsible for or participated in instances of non-compliance.

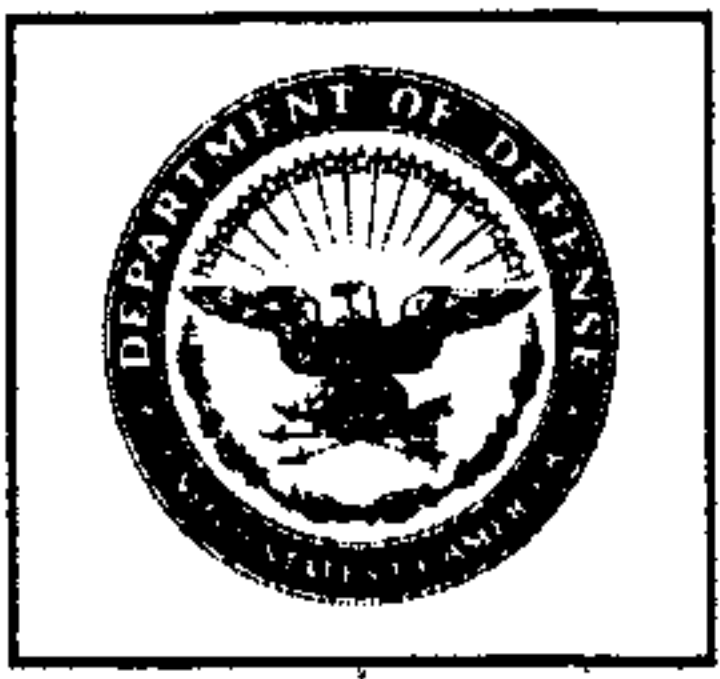
November 3, 1997	Iraq demands that US citizens working for UNSCOM leave Iraq immediately.
December 22, 1997	The Security Council issues a statement calling upon the government of Iraq to cooperate fully with the commission and stresses that failure by Iraq to provide immediate, unconditional and unrestricted access to any site is an unacceptable and clear violation of Security Council resolutions (emphasis added)
February 20-23, 1998	Iraq signs a Memorandum of Understanding with the United Nations on February 23, 1998. Iraq pledges to accept all relevant Security Council resolutions, to cooperate fully with UNSCOM and the IAEA, and to grant to UNSCOM and the IAEA "immediate, unconditional and unrestricted access for their inspections (emphasis added).
August 5, 1998	The Revolutionary Command Council and the Baath Party Command decide to stop cooperating with UNSCOM and the IAEA until the Security Council agrees to lift the oil embargo as a first step towards ending sanctions.



**REMARKS OF SECRETARY RUMSFELD ON PASSAGE OF U.N. SECURITY COUNCIL RESOLUTION ON IRAQ**  
*November 8, 2002*

- Today's action by the U.N. Security Council is the result of a good deal of hard work over the past several months. President Bush has rallied our nation and the world to address the danger posed by Saddam Hussein's regime. Until he spoke out the world was drifting along and Iraq was hard at work developing weapons of mass destruction, having thrown out the inspectors.
  - But the President took his case to Congress and the American people—and Congress responded.
  - Then the President took his case to the U.N.—and the Security Council has now responded.
- Now, the world's attention is turning to Baghdad. Saddam Hussein has a choice to make: He can give up his weapons of mass murder—or, as the President has said, he can lose power.
- The burden of proof is not on the United States or the U.N. to find his weapons of mass destruction and destroy them. The burden of proof is on *him*—to prove to the world that he is disarming as he agreed to do a decade ago, and as required by now 17 U.N. resolutions.
- As the President made clear this morning, inspections can be effective only if the target nation has made a choice to disarm, and wants to prove to the world that they are doing so. They cannot be effective in uncovering deceptions and violations if the target country is determined *not* to cooperate.
- The task the international community now faces is to determine what choice Saddam Hussein will make:
  - Has he accepted, finally, that he has no choice left but to disarm?
  - Or, as so often before, has he simply made a tactical retreat, in the hope of keeping his WMD aspirations alive?
- We know this much: the only thing that has brought us to this point is the growing threat of military pressure on the Iraqi regime. And the only way to finish the job facing the U.N. today—to disarm his regime—is to keep that pressure up.
- Since 1998, the Iraqi regime has refused to allow any inspectors into the country. They are reversing course today, only when they began to realize they had no other choice. The minute Saddam and his small ruling clique sense that they are out of danger, they will have no further incentive to cooperate, and any U.N. inspection and disarmament efforts will fail once again.
- There will be a number of opportunities in the coming weeks to discover his intentions:
  - Iraq must not take or threaten hostile action against inspectors or coalition aircraft upholding U.N. resolutions.
  - Within seven days, Iraq is required to confirm an intention to comply.
  - Within thirty days, Iraq must fully and truthfully declare all of its WMD capabilities, programs and stockpiles.
  - Iraq must comply with all demands to inspect any site and interview any individuals inspectors see fit—including interviews outside of Iraq.

- As the President said this morning, “any act of delay or defiance will be an additional breach of Iraq’s international obligations.... If Iraq fails to fully comply, the U.S. and other nations will disarm Saddam Hussein.”
- During this period the U.S. will:
  - Continue patrolling the skies over Iraq;
  - Continue working with friends and allies to keep military pressure on Iraq;
  - Continue working with the Iraqi opposition to prepare for military action; and
  - Continue developing a humanitarian relief and reconstruction plan for post-Saddam Iraq;
- Saddam Hussein must understand: this is Saddam Hussein’s regime’s last chance to come into compliance with all U.N. Security Council resolutions.
- The choice rests not in Washington or New York, but in Baghdad. For the sake of peace, let us hope the Iraqi regime chooses wisely.



## ***US Department of Defense***

### **Talking Points on Iraqi and Weapons of Mass Destruction**

- **Hostile Regimes, Terrorists and WMD (threat must be eliminated)**
  - Saddam Hussein stands at the nexus of hostile regimes, terrorist groups and weapons of mass destruction.
  - The Iraq regime is determined to acquire weapons of mass destruction – to blackmail and terrorize the world; and to realize Saddam Hussein's ambitions of regional domination.
  - The United States is acting to defend itself, its friends, and its allies against the threat posed by these weapons in the hands of a dictator like Saddam Hussein.
  
- **We know that Saddam has weapons of mass destruction. Unaccounted for are:**
  - More than 3,000 tons of chemicals used for weapons.
  - More than 30,000 special munitions for chemical and biological agent delivery.
  - 26,500 artillery rockets used for delivering nerve gas.
  - 5,000 artillery shells filled with mustard gas.
  
- **We know that Saddam is willing to use WMD.**
  - He used chemical weapons in the Iran-Iraq war.
  - In March 1988, Saddam's forces attacked the Kurdish village of Halabja in northern Iraq with chemical weapons, killing as many as 5,000 men, women and children. It was the first use of chemical weapons against women and children since the Nazi concentration camps of World War II.
  
- **Those Who Use WMD Will be Found and Punished.**
  - Saddam Hussein does not carry out his acts of terror alone. He is surrounded by henchmen and an army that carries out his orders.
  - If Saddam orders the use of weapons of mass destruction against his own people, his neighbors, or members of coalition forces, that act will be treated as a war crime.
  - Those who help Saddam carry out these orders will be found and punished accordingly.
  - We urge members of the Iraqi regime, armed forces, and civilian population who may be asked to help Saddam use WMD to think twice: anyone who helps Saddam Hussein employ weapons of mass destruction will be found, captured, and punished.

## **Unilateralism**

**Q: *Why is the U.S. prepared to go it alone?***

Should the U.S. take action against Iraq it will be part of a large coalition of nations. Different countries will participate in different ways and at different times.

From the beginning of this crisis, the international community has joined the U.S. in the diplomatic effort to disarm Saddam. The President went to the U.N. last fall and asked the Security Council to address the threat from Iraq. The result was unanimous passage of resolution 1441, which found Iraq in material breach and promised serious consequences should Saddam fail to disarm.

## **Terrorist Attacks**

**Q: *Wouldn't an attack in Iraq provoke more attacks on the United States?***

It's been clear since September 11 that we are already a target, and there is not reason to believe any action in Iraq will change that.

Even prior to September 11, the U.S. was the target of many unprovoked terrorist acts, such as the attack against Khobar Towers, the bombing of U.S. embassies in Africa, the U.S.S. Cole bombing, and the World Trade Center bombing in 1993.

Regime change in Iraq will in fact rob terrorists of one of their best havens and most generous benefactors, making it harder for them to plan and execute future terrorist acts against the U.S., our friends and allies.

## **Saddam Hussein**

**Q: *Is Saddam Hussein a target and will you kill or capture him?***

U.S. Objectives In Iraq Are Regime Change and Disarmament Iraq without Saddam is preferable to Iraq with Saddam, but the U.S. goals don't center on Saddam Hussein personally as much as separating him from the power he has to control the Iraqi government, oppress his own people, support terrorists, threaten his neighbors and pursue the development of weapons of mass destruction.

The U.S. objective in Iraq is to defeat whatever forces oppose us, to take down the government of Saddam Hussein, and then to follow on with a series of actions, including: eliminating all the weapons of mass destruction and standing up a broadly representative government of the Iraqi people.

Any number of things could happen to Saddam Hussein. It is impossible to say what may happen to Saddam Hussein, but any scenario is possible. He is likely to be captured, if he's not first killed by his own people. He could be held for trial by the Iraqi government -- possibly as a war criminal, or he could flee.



## **US Department of Defense**

Talking Points on Weapons of Mass Destruction – May 7, 2003

- **President Bush has made identifying and eliminating weapons of mass destruction a priority.**
  - A stated military objective of Operation Iraqi Freedom is the identification, isolation and eventual elimination of Iraq's weapons of mass destruction (WMD), their delivery systems, production capabilities and distribution networks.
  - U.S. efforts on this front are deliberate and focused. The U.S. acts on each item of information to piece together the Iraq WMD puzzle.
- **The U.S. is taking a comprehensive approach to WMD by:**
  - Interviewing and obtaining the cooperation of key Iraqi personnel, including those who volunteer information.
  - Accessing and assessing possible sites.
  - Obtaining and examining key documents, computers and other information materials.
- **The process of identifying and verifying WMD is complicated and lengthy.**
  - The U.S. government has always expected the WMD exploitation and elimination mission in Iraq to be a time-consuming process.
  - Saddam and his regime were experts at hiding evidence. Because the sites have been concealed to thwart earlier inspections by the United Nations, finding them will not be easy.
  - Based on intelligence, the U.S. has compiled a list of roughly 600 sites of interest related to WMD.
  - Thus far, special teams have visited 70 sites on the original list and another 40 sites that came from leads developed in country.
- **With each passing day, we are learning more about the regime's proliferation network, its front companies and the people involved in Saddam's WMD program.**
  - The U.S. is examining a mobile laboratory that recently came into Coalition possession.
  - The unit does not appear to have any function except the production of biological agents. A more thorough examination of the lab will be conducted.
- **U.S. and Coalition teams will continue to examine documents, and talk to those who might have knowledge of the WMD program.**
  - As security in Iraq improves, so will the level of voluntary cooperation as Iraqis become more confident there will not be retribution by Saddam's regime.



## ***US Department of Defense***

**Talking Points on Progress in Iraq – July 2, 2003**

The Coalition will succeed in its goal to establish real freedom and democracy in Iraq. We will continue to work on our strategic priorities: law and order, economic reform and political progress.

▪ **We are making progress on law and order:**

- 30,000 Iraqi Police Force (IPF) officers have reported back to work; they will be paid double what they were under Saddam.
- We are reforming criminal law.
- We are readying a new army, which we will be recruiting in the days ahead.

▪ **The Coalition is engaged in a wide range of reconstruction and rehabilitation projects around the country to boost the economy:**

- In the last six weeks, the Coalition has spent almost a billion dollars on several thousand projects, such as irrigation and construction.
- We expect the airports will be open soon to scheduled traffic for the first time in 12 years.
- The Umm Qasr port is functioning at a much higher capacity than it has for years.
- All refineries are working and production is ramping up. Oil revenues will be paid to the Iraqi Development Fund, held by the Central Bank of Iraq for the benefit of the Iraqi people.
- Iraq's borders are open to trade and people.

▪ **We are well on track to establishing an Iraqi interim administration by mid-July.**

- The new governing council will be properly representative of the country.

▪ **Health care and education are improving; a free press is flourishing.**

- On the health front, 24 of 28 hospitals are operational.
- 15 health clinics are open and stocked with appropriate drugs.
- We have facilitated an immunization program, resulting in more than 3,000 immunizations to date.
- 98 percent of schools have reopened.
- Teachers' pay has been quadrupled compared to that under Saddam.
- We have established multiple projects to improve schools' infrastructure, such as painting and refurbishing, plus purchasing new desks and other materials.
- More than 100 newspapers have sprung up across Iraq since liberation.



## **US Department of Defense**

Talking Points on Troop Strength In Iraq – July 2, 2003

- **We have sufficient forces in Iraq to build a safe and secure environment for the Iraqi people.**
  - While major combat operations in Iraq have ended, threats remain to U.S. and Coalition forces and to the security and stability of Iraq. As these threats arise, we will deal with them decisively.
  - We remain committed to maintaining sufficient forces in Iraq in order to provide a safer, more secure environment for the Iraqi people as they begin to reconstruct their country.
  - Total Coalition troops in Iraq: nearly 160,000, including:
    - 50,000 troops securing Baghdad; and
    - 10,000 military police in Iraq; with more than 3,000 in Baghdad.
- **Commanders at all levels continually assess the apportionment of forces in their sectors.**
  - These theater commanders make the decision about adjusting force levels as the situation dictates.
  - When conditions warrant, we will replace some units with others or multinational forces.
- **It is too early to speculate on what the appropriate force level will be for the long term.**
  - Military operations are event driven, not time driven.
  - We will have as many forces in the country as is necessary to see that it is a sufficiently secure and permissive environment so that humanitarian and reconstruction work can go forward, and so that the Iraqi people can fashion an interim governmental authority and then, ultimately, a final authority.
  - The numbers required depend on many variables that have yet to be determined. In terms of U.S. forces, one variable is how many other countries will participate.
- **NATO and international contributions to post-war Iraq:**
  - There are 18 countries currently with troops on the ground in Iraq, including the United Kingdom, Australia and Poland.
  - A total of 14 countries have made firm commitments to provide forces.
  - We are involved in discussions with 11 other countries regarding their potential support.



## ***US Department of Defense***

Talking Points on **Operation Iraqi Freedom**, March 2003

- **The U.S. and Coalition Mission in Iraq:**
  - Defend the U.S. and its allies, and remove the Iraqi regime and its weapons of mass destruction that pose a threat to Iraq's neighbors, its own people and the world.
  - Bring prosperity, self-rule and an end to oppression for the Iraqi people -- deliver humanitarian aid and end U.N. sanctions, preserve Iraqi oil and natural resources for the Iraqi people, and transition the country to a representative form of government dedicated to the territorial integrity of Iraq.
  - Capture or drive out terrorists sheltered in Iraq, and gather intelligence about terrorist networks that can be used in the Global War Against Terrorism.



## Talking Points and Q&A for Special Envoy L. Paul "Jerry" Bremer III

Monday, May 5, 2003

### Core Messages

- The appointment of Special Envoy Jerry Bremer is an important step forward in the long-term transition to democracy and prosperity in Iraq.
- The Special Envoy will work closely with the Iraqi people as they work to establish freedom and stability in their country.
- The transition from dictatorship to democracy will take time. The Coalition will stay in Iraq as long as it takes to help the Iraqi people -- and not a day longer.

#### **The appointment of Special Envoy Jerry Bremer is an important step forward in the long-term transition to democracy and prosperity in Iraq.**

- Iraq has entered a transitional phase in which responsibility is gradually transferred to Iraqi institutions, leading to the permanent establishment of a new Iraqi government.
- The Coalition is committed to an Iraqi government that preserves territorial integrity, utilizes resources for its own people, and poses no threat to its neighbors -- a government that holds elections, respects the rule of law, and has a policy of decency toward its own people.
  - The Coalition will continue to facilitate prompt development of a government -- for Iraqis and by Iraqis -- with a process that is representative, transparent and inclusive.

#### **The Special Envoy will work closely with the Iraqi people as they work to establish freedom and stability in their country.**

- Mr. Bremer will work with the Iraqi people as they build the institutions and governing structures that will guide their future.
- He will serve as the senior Coalition official in Iraq with authority to direct all U.S. Government officials in-country, except for military personnel under the theater commander, Gen. Tommy Franks.
- The Special Envoy will report to the Secretary of Defense and advise the President of the United States, through the Secretary, on policies designed to achieve American and Coalition objectives in Iraq.
- Mr. Bremer will coordinate and implement U.S. and Coalition policies, including routine management functions, allocation of resources, and pace and details of mission execution.
- He will also serve as the public representative of the U.S. Government in Iraq, speaking on behalf of the U.S. and Coalition to the press, international officials and local Iraqis. Mr. Bremer will also act as a liaison with the Iraqi Interim Authority, non-governmental organizations and other coalition partners in Iraq.

**The transition from dictatorship to democracy will take time. The Coalition will stay in Iraq as long as it takes to help the Iraqi people -- and not a day longer.**

- The Coalition shares a common objective for a new Iraq. Iraq belongs to the Iraqi people. The U.S. goal is to restore stability and security so that Iraqis can form an interim government of their own and, eventually, a free Iraqi government.
- The U.S. and Coalition will maintain a presence in Iraq as long as necessary to allow humanitarian and reconstruction work to go forward and enable the Iraqi people's formation of a representative government.
- As each day goes by, conditions improve for the Iraqi people, but there remains much work to be done:
  - Basic services must be restored to the Iraqi people: food, water, medicine, electricity, local security, schools, and the means of making a living for themselves and their families.
  - The remnants of Saddam Hussein's regime and any remaining influence of the Ba'ath Party must be removed from every corner of Iraq.
  - Terrorists operating in Iraq must be eliminated.

## **Q&A**

### **Why has the President appointed Jerry Bremer as Special Envoy to Iraq?**

L. Paul "Jerry" Bremer will be a great help to the Iraqi people. Mr. Bremer is a seasoned foreign service officer with 23 years of experience including an ambassadorship to the Netherlands and previous overseas postings in Afghanistan, Malawi and Norway. He is also former chairman of the National Commission on Terrorism and a member of the President's Homeland Security Advisory Council.

### **Is Mr. Bremer replacing Jay Garner?**

Jay Garner will continue to lead ORHA and focus on day-to-day reconstruction, while Mr. Bremer will handle the long-term, political stabilization and development of the country. General Garner will become a direct report to Mr. Bremer, who will report to the Secretary of Defense.

### **Does Mr. Bremer's appointment mean that Special Envoy Zalmay Khalilzad is being replaced?**

Mr. Bremer was appointed to provide another, experienced Coalition presence in the reconstruction and political transition in Iraq. Mr. Khalilzad will continue to play a very important role, and will also continue to serve as a special envoy to Afghanistan.

**What will be Mr. Bremer's relationship with Gen. Franks?**

General Franks will work in close consultation with Mr. Bremer and remain in command of U.S. military forces in Iraq as long as the potential exists for military operations.

**When will more details be released about Mr. Bremer's relationship to current Coalition reconstruction components in Iraq, and when will we know more about his mission?**

Mr. Bremer, only recently appointed, will deploy to Baghdad within a week, where he plans to meet with Coalition leaders on roles, responsibilities and most effective way forward to help the Iraqi people.

**How long will the Special Envoy stay in Iraq?**

Mr. Bremer will stay in Iraq as long as it takes to complete the mission of restoring freedom, stability, prosperity and democracy to the Iraqi people.

# Talking Points

Deputy Secretary Paul Wolfowitz  
Outreach Briefing with Religious Leaders  
December 18, 2002, 10:10 AM

## Introduction

- In 2002, Operation Enduring Freedom drove the Taliban from power in Afghanistan and disrupted the al Qaeda network responsible for the September 11<sup>th</sup> attacks. The terrorists are on the run, less able to plan and finance their schemes of destruction. In Afghanistan and around the world, a coalition of more than 90 nations will continue to fight terrorism and work toward global peace, security and stability.
- The Defense Department worked with coalition members and non-government organizations in Afghanistan to rebuild schools, hospitals, roads, and treat the wounded and the sick. The new Afghanistan is led by an elected president, defended by an Afghan national army trained by American and coalition troops, and is laying the foundation for a more stable, free society.
- There has been significant progress in the war against terrorism, but there is much work left to do. We must deal with the nexus of unfriendly regimes, terrorist groups and weapons of mass destruction. Left unchecked, dictators like Saddam Hussein will continue to pose a serious threat to the peace-loving nations of the world and -- in Saddam's case -- their own people.

## The Human Rights Record of Saddam Hussein

- Iraqis living under the rule of Saddam Hussein are victims of some of the worst human rights abuses in history.
- They are victims of torture, starvation, summary execution, genocide and religious persecution.
- Iraq's 13 million Shi'a Muslims face severe restrictions on their religious practice.
- Between 50,000 to 100,000 Iraqi Kurds died in Saddam's genocidal *Anfal* campaign in the 1980s, which included the gas attack against the Halabja that killed innocent men, women and children.
- In times of war, he uses children and other civilians as human shields, and positions military equipment in residential areas and near religious sites.

## Care in Targeting (Minimizing Civilian Casualties)

- Every civilian casualty is a tragedy, and we regret it when the civilian casualties take place.
- No nation on earth invests the amount of time, funding and technology to develop precision weapons that minimize civilian casualties -- and we are improving them all the time.
- It is unfortunate that Saddam Hussein, for example, in the past has used civilians as human shields and used civilian bomb shelters for command and control facilities, and seems to have no regard for the lives of his own people.



## **US Department of Defense**

### Talking Points on **Office of Reconstruction & Humanitarian Assistance**

- **The U.S. is committed to the reconstruction of Iraq and the health and safety of the Iraqi people.**
  - The United States and coalition countries have a responsibility to contribute to Iraq's temporary administration and the welfare of the Iraqi people. It is necessary to provide humanitarian relief, organize basic services and work to establish security for liberated Iraqis.
  - The United States approaches this phase in Iraq with a two-part resolve: 1) A commitment to stay as long as required to achieve its objectives and 2) A commitment to leave as soon as possible -- Iraq belongs to the Iraqi people.
  
- **The Office of Reconstruction & Humanitarian Assistance will carry out the U.S. commitment.**
  - Before commencement of hostilities, the President asked the Department of Defense to plan for Iraq's reconstruction. We established plans for the Office of Reconstruction and Humanitarian Assistance, charged with establishing links with United Nations specialized agencies and with non-governmental organizations to play a role in post-war Iraq.
  - Thanks to the hard work, determination and courage of U.S. and coalition armed forces, the security situation in Iraq is stable enough to allow the opening of the Office of Reconstruction and Humanitarian Assistance in Iraq.
  - This office will reach out to counterpart offices in the governments of coalition countries, and, in coordination with the President's Special Envoy to the Free Iraqis, to various Free Iraqi groups.
  
- **The Office of Reconstruction will be administered by U.S. civilians.**
  - There are four operations within the Office, each under a civilian coordinator: 1) Humanitarian Relief 2) Reconstruction 3) Civil Administration 4) Communications, logistics and budgetary support.
  - These operations are under the overall leadership of Jay Garner, a retired Lieutenant General who held a senior military position in the 1991 humanitarian relief operation in northern Iraq.
  - His staff consists of representatives from the Departments of State, Defense, Justice, Treasury, Energy, and Agriculture, the U.S. Agency for International Development and the Office of Management and Budget.

## **Oil**

We get only a small percentage of our oil from Iraq. One thing should be made clear: Iraq's oil belongs to the Iraqi people. Oil is not just a commodity, it's the future of Iraq. Iraq's oil accounts for only three percent of the world supply, but accounts for 90 percent of Iraq's foreign exchange. Current Iraqi oil capacity could provide \$20-\$30 billion annually to the Iraqi people for food, medicine and education.

## **Palestine**

????

## **North Korea**

North Korea and Iraq are different. We've developed different policies for each. We have not one, but 17, U.N. Security Council resolutions to deal with the problem of Iraq. And we've dealing with the problem of Iraq for 12 years. We're at a point of real decision.

Korea is different. We haven't yet even been able to bring the North Korean issue to the Security Council, much less have a resolution. In the case of Korea, we must work with different partners and different countries. Diplomacy still has a chance with North Korea. It's a different story with Iraq.

## **Inspections/Why the Rush?**

First of all, a decade of denial and deception on the part of Iraq regarding WMD, and 17 resolutions over the same decade to disarm Saddam is not rushing anything. Saddam has had more than a decade to disarm. He has had numerous inspectors in the country on and off for years, and yet he chooses to lie to the world about what he has and what his intentions are. We must not wait another decade -- or until another Sept. 11 -- before we act.

## **Containment**

Containment has not worked. He invaded Kuwait in 1990. He fought a 10-year war with Iran in the 1980s. He fired missiles at Israel. Saddam is a brutal dictator capable of export weapons of mass destruction to terrorists, funding suicide bombings and other terrorist acts, and providing safe haven and training for terrorists. Containment will ultimately be ineffective if Saddam develops a weapon capable of striking his neighbors, and our friends and allies around the world.

## **Casualties**

It is impossible to estimate how many casualties will take place in any potential operation. However, our soldiers, sailors, airmen and Marines are the best-equipped,

best-trained and most lethal fighting force in the world, and we have every confidence that they will get the job done.

In terms of the enemy, we are already communicating to the Iraqi soldier in the field that surrender to coalition forces -- as it was in the Gulf War, when the Iraqis surrendered en masse -- is preferable to going head-to-head with the type of overwhelming force they will encounter from our side. We certainly hope they use their best judgement and decide to join or surrender to the forces of freedom rather than fight on the side of Saddam Hussein -- who, frankly, has no concern for their welfare whatsoever.

In terms of civilian casualties, every civilian casualty is a tragedy, and we regret any that take place. No nation on earth invests as much time, funding and technology as the U.S. does to develop precision weapons that minimize civilian casualties. Remember that Saddam Hussein is a brutal dictator responsible for the deaths of thousand of his own people -- innocent civilians, men, women and children.

Every civilian casualty, every person who dies in Iraq, civilian or military, is the result of Saddam Hussein and his unwillingness to put the welfare of the Iraqi people over his own ambition for power.

### **Timing**

Any potential war with Iraq will last as long as it takes to disarm him and defeat the Iraqi forces. By using overwhelming force, and with our faith in the men and women who wear the uniform, we obviously seek a decisive victory -- as we would with any operation of this kind.

### **Cost**

It is impossible to say how much the war will cost. It depends on the length and success of an operation. But it is safe to say that the financial cost of disarming Saddam pales in comparison to the cost of inaction. September 11, for example, in addition to the staggering human toll, is estimated to have cost our economy nearly \$1 trillion dollars. Future attacks from terrorists and their regimes could make September 11 look small by comparison.

### **Post-Saddam Iraq**

The United States would approach any potential post-war work with a two-part resolve:

- A commitment to stay as long as required to achieve its objectives.
- A commitment to leave as soon as possible -- Iraq belongs to the Iraqi people.

If U.S. and other coalition forces take military action in Iraq, they will have contributions to make to the country's temporary administration and the welfare of the Iraqi people. It

will be necessary to provide humanitarian relief, organize basic services and work to establish security for the liberated Iraqis. Actions would include the following steps:

- First, demonstrate to the Iraqi people and the world that the United States aspires to liberate, not occupy or control them or their economic resources.
- Second, eliminate Iraq's chemical and biological weapons, its nuclear program, the related delivery systems, and the related research and production facilities. This will be a complex, dangerous and expensive task.
- Third, eliminate likewise Iraq's terrorist infrastructure. A key element of U.S. strategy in the global war on terrorism is exploiting the information about terrorist networks that the coalition acquires through our military and law enforcement actions.
- Fourth, safeguard the territorial unity of Iraq. The United States does not support Iraq's disintegration or dismemberment.
- Fifth, begin the process of economic and political reconstruction, working to put Iraq on a path to become a prosperous and free country. The U.S. government shares with many Iraqis the hope that their country will enjoy the rule of law and other institutions of democracy under a broad-based government that represents the various parts of Iraqi society.





## ***US Department of Defense***

### **Talking Points on Iraqi Provisional Government**

- **For the first time in decades, the Iraqi people have exercised their right to self-determination.**
  - Today, thanks to the coalition efforts and the remarkable courage of our men and women in uniform, Saddam Hussein and the Ba'ath Party has been driven from power. Saddam's remaining forces are on the run and Iraq is no longer a base for terrorist operations, a breeding ground for radical Islamic militancy or a threat to the world.
  - For the first time the Afghan people have exercised their right of self-determination. A new head of government has been selected. A new cabinet has been sworn in. A transitional government representative of the people has been established to lead the nation.
  
- **The coalition is assisting in the Iraqi people's return to self-governance.**
  - We're working with the new Iraqi government to lay the foundations for longer-term stability and to reverse the conditions that allowed a terrorist regime to take root in the first place.
  - The U.S. and others are helping to train a new Iraqi national army, a force committed not to one group or one faction, but to the defense of the entire nation, which we hope will allow Iraqis to take responsibility for their own security, rather than relying on foreign forces.
  - We are in the process of economic and political reconstruction, working to put Iraq on a path to become a prosperous and free country. The U.S. government shares with many Iraqis the hope that their country will enjoy the rule of law and other institutions of democracy under a broad-based government that represents the various parts of Iraqi society.
  
- **The complete administration of Iraq will involve Iraqis as soon as possible.**
  - We have entered a transitional phase in which responsibility is gradually transferred to Iraqi institutions, leading to the permanent establishment of a new Iraqi government.
  - An Iraqi consultative council will be formed to advise the U.S./coalition authorities.
  - A judicial council will undertake to advise the authorities on the necessary revisions to Iraq's legal structure and statutes to institute the rule of law and to protect individual rights.
  - A constitutional commission will be created to draft a new constitution and submit it to the Iraqi people for ratification.
  - Major Iraqi governmental institutions – such as the central government ministries – will remain in place and perform the key functions of government after the vetting of the top personnel to remove any who might be tainted with the crimes and excesses of the current regime.
  - Town and district elections could be held soon after liberation to involve Iraqis in governing at the local level.

## REBUILDING IRAQ - SUCCESS IS EVIDENT

**GENERAL.** Overall our efforts in Iraq are consistent with our initial expectations. The plan is solid and is moving forward in many areas. The current force strength is meeting the needs of the military and civilian leaderships requirements. The following activities are just some of the many actions that indicate how well the efforts in Iraq are going:

### **CIVIL:**

30,000 Iraqi Police Force (IPF) officers have reported back to work and police will now be paid almost double what they were under Saddam.

All refineries are working. Production is ramping up. Oil revenues will be paid to the Iraqi Development Fund, held by the Central bank of Iraq for the benefit of the Iraqi people. The Coalition started a Free Fuel Push, distributing approximately 5,000 gallons of fuel to hundreds of Iraqi citizens in Al Fallujah.

The Basra River Service (river police) are up and running (since 19 June), using former members of the Iraqi Armed Forces. So far 500 men are trained and put to work.

24 of 28 hospitals are operational and 15 health clinics are open and stocked with appropriate drugs. We have facilitated an immunization program, with over 3,000 immunizations to date.

In Baghdad, the 354th Civil Affairs Brigade delivered medical supplies to the new Baghdad Public Health Clinic #1 in the Karadah municipality. The supplies meet the immediate needs of the clinic to conduct operations.

Public education; 98 percent of all schools have been reopened. We have established multiple projects to improve the schools' infrastructure, to include painting, refurbishing, and purchasing of new desks and several other materials. Teachers' pay has been quadrupled compared to that under Saddam.

In the last six weeks, the Coalition has spent almost a billion dollars on several thousand projects in Iraq, such as irrigation and construction. For example, on the irrigation scheme, we have already hired 3,000 workers, and they have cleared over 350 kilometers of irrigation channels. By the end of the month, we expect to have 50,000 men and women at work on over 5,000 kilometers of irrigation channels.

There is a flourishing free press, with well over 100 newspapers that have sprung up across Iraq since liberation.

Basra Central Bank reopened on 21 June, allowing payments to be made to 80,000 local pensioners.

By mid June over 8,281 tons of Iraqi ammunition had been consolidated out of Baghdad, with 9 of 23 sites remaining to be cleared. Much of this Iraqi ammunition had been stored by the former regime near or in schools, mosques and hospitals.

The Umm Qasr port is now functioning at a much higher capacity than it has for years and Iraq's borders are open to trade and people. We expect to open the airports soon to scheduled traffic for the first time in 12 years. Just yesterday we invited applications from air carriers to operate to and from Iraq.

All Baghdad post offices are operating. Postal services to Kuwait have resumed--first time in 12 years.

## **MILITARY:**

The 3rd Armored Cavalry Regiment working in partnership with the World Food Program provided food to area hospitals feeding the sick, wounded, women and children. Units of the 3rd ACR delivered a total of 23,000 meals to six area hospitals.

In Fallujah, the 3rd Infantry Division's engineers worked on improvements to Al Fallujah Hospital's electrical and water chlorination systems.

Sunday's humanitarian missions included delivery of fuel and thousands of gallons of water, along with well repairs and removal of ordnance.

In Fallujah, the 490th Civil Affairs Battalion distributed 3,000 gallons of potable water to residents due to the 40 water main breaks. Engineers are making repairs to these main breaks to restore water distribution to the area. In Mosul, the 4th Infantry Division completed repairs to two wells in Yzedi towns. These towns had never had their own water source.

Third Infantry Division Support Command assisted in the restoration of clean water to the towns of Al Janabai and Al Qaqaa providing water to more than 2,200 families. They also aided in plumbing repairs and construction of new fences at an elementary school and middle school.

Third Infantry Division engineers continued to clear unexploded ordnance. A total of 56 sites throughout the country, consisting of more than 4,200 pieces of ordnance have been destroyed to date. In Baghdad, the 1st Armored Division delivered 1,200 gallons of diesel and performed preventive maintenance on a generator at Al-Najat orphanage.

The 3rd Armored Cavalry Regiment delivered 6,000 Humanitarian Daily Rations to residents in Al Qaim and scheduled a third delivery to the hospital in Ar Ramadi.

The 418th Civil Affairs Battalion completed the Tikrit Women's College project. The unit provided the college with paper, light bulbs, ceiling fans, a refrigerator, two safes, several calculators and school supplies.

The 1st Armored Division humanitarian activities included meeting with artist and vendors to discuss the opening of the Baghdad Zawra Park Zoo. The division's major ongoing projects include monitoring fuel distribution, solid waste collection, salary payments, medical supply distribution, food distribution and coordinating supplies for the upcoming student exams.

In As Sulaymaniyah, the Coalition completed a project to purchase \$1,500 of medical supplies for the municipality of Bayinjan. The supplies will last for four months in the Bayinjan Clinic.

In Al Fallujah, the Coalition delivered basic school supplies to area schools and distributed 3,000 gallons of potable water to the city.

The 3rd Armored Cavalry Regiment continued to issue Humanitarian Daily Rations from the World Food Bank Organization to the people of the Al Anbar Province, Trebil and Ar Ramadi. The 3rd ACR engineers collected in the area of operation, 111 truckloads of trash and debris for a total of 1,588 truckloads to date.

# **A Commitment to Post-War Iraq**

## **Basic Principles**

- If U.S. and other coalition forces take military action in Iraq, they will have contributions to make to the country's temporary administration and the welfare of the Iraqi people. It will be necessary to provide humanitarian relief, organize basic services and work to establish security for the liberated Iraqis. Actions would include the following steps:
  - First, demonstrate to the Iraqi people and the world that the United States aspires to liberate, not occupy or control them or their economic resources.
  - Second, eliminate Iraq's chemical and biological weapons, its nuclear program, the related delivery systems, and the related research and production facilities. This will be a complex, dangerous and expensive task.
  - Third, eliminate likewise Iraq's terrorist infrastructure. A key element of U.S. strategy in the global war on terrorism is exploiting the information about terrorist networks that the coalition acquires through our military and law enforcement actions.
  - Fourth, safeguard the territorial unity of Iraq. The United States does not support Iraq's disintegration or dismemberment.
  - Fifth, begin the process of economic and political reconstruction, working to put Iraq on a path to become a prosperous and free country. The U.S. government shares with many Iraqis the hope that their country will enjoy the rule of law and other institutions of democracy under a broad-based government that represents the various parts of Iraqi society.
- The United States would approach any potential post-war work with a two-part resolve:
  - A commitment to stay as long as required to achieve its objectives.
  - A commitment to leave as soon as possible -- Iraq belongs to the Iraqi people.

## **Office of Reconstruction and Humanitarian Assistance**

- To encourage the coordinated, balanced progress of economic and security reconstruction in a post-conflict Iraq, President Bush has directed his administration to begin planning now.
- The President directed on January 20 the creation of a post-war planning office. The Office of Reconstruction and Humanitarian Assistance is charged with establishing links with the United Nations specialized agencies and with non-governmental organizations that will play a role in post-war Iraq. It will reach out also to the counterpart offices in the governments of coalition countries, and, in coordination with the President's Special Envoy to the Free Iraqis, to the various Free Iraqi groups.

- The immediate responsibility for administering post-war Iraq will fall upon the Commander of the U.S. Central Command, as the commander of the U.S. and coalition forces in the field. The purpose of the Office of Reconstruction and Humanitarian Assistance is to develop detailed plans.
- There are three substantive operations within the Office, each under a civilian coordinator: Humanitarian Relief, Reconstruction, and Civil Administration. A fourth coordinator is responsible for communications, logistics and budgetary support.
- These operations are under the overall leadership of Jay Garner, a retired Lieutenant General who held a senior military position in the 1991 humanitarian relief operation in northern Iraq. He is responsible for organizing and integrating the work of the three substantive operations and ensuring that the office can travel to the region when necessary and plug in smoothly to CENTCOM's operations. His staff consists of representatives from the Departments of State, Defense, Justice, Treasury, Energy, and Agriculture, the U.S. Agency for International Development and the Office of Management and Budget.
- As part of post-war planning, CENTCOM has also established a Combined Joint Task Force that will be responsible for U.S. and coalition forces in Iraq in the immediate aftermath of a conflict. The task force will work closely with the Office of Reconstruction and Humanitarian Assistance to facilitate relief and reconstruction activities.

### **Elimination of Weapons of Mass Destruction**

- Detailed planning is underway for the task of securing, assessing and dismantling Iraqi WMD capabilities, facilities and stockpiles. It is complex and will take place as part of military operations, continuing into the post-conflict period.
- We must first locate Iraq's widespread WMD sites. We must then be prepared to secure the relevant weapons or facilities, or rapidly and safely disable them, so they are no longer a threat to coalition forces. This will have to be done in many places and as quickly as possible.
- After hostilities, we will have to dismantle, destroy or dispose of nuclear, chemical, biological and missile capabilities and infrastructure.
- Equally important will be plans to re-direct some of Iraq's dual-use capability and its scientific and managerial talent to legitimate, civilian activities in a new Iraq.
- This will not be a mission that falls entirely to the U.S. military forces. Other U.S. government personnel, including those within the DoD, the Department of Energy's laboratory system, and in other government agencies can contribute.
- Coalition partners, including many NATO Allies, have nuclear, chemical and biological defense-related capabilities and expertise that can play an important role. The UN, IAEA and other international organizations should be in a position to contribute valuably to the elimination effort and perhaps to ongoing monitoring afterward.

## **Economic Reconstruction**

- Detailed planning is underway for resumption of oil production as quickly as possible to help meet the Iraqi people's basic needs. The oil sector is Iraq's primary source of funding. As noted, the United States is committed to preserving Iraq's territorial integrity. So we are intent on ensuring that Iraq's oil resources remain under national Iraqi control, with the proceeds made available to support Iraqis in all parts of the country.
- The Administration has decided that, in the event of war, the U.S.-led coalition would:
  - Protect Iraq's oil fields from acts of sabotage and preserve them as a national asset of the Iraqi people, and
  - Begin reconstruction and operation in the sector, so that its proceeds can help support the Iraqi people.

## **Iraqi Self-Governance**

- The administration of Iraq would involve Iraqis as soon as possible. Following the initial period of U.S./coalition military government, we envisage a transitional phase in which responsibility is gradually transferred to Iraqi institutions, leading to the establishment of a new Iraqi government.
- The following are examples of the ways in which Iraqis might play a progressively greater role in administering the country. These examples illustrate various mechanisms under consideration:
  - An Iraqi consultative council could be formed to advise the U.S./coalition authorities.
  - A judicial council could undertake to advise the authorities on the necessary revisions to Iraq's legal structure and statutes to institute the rule of law and to protect individual rights.
  - A constitutional commission could be created to draft a new constitution and submit it to the Iraqi people for ratification.
  - Major Iraqi governmental institutions – such as the central government ministries – could remain in place and perform the key functions of government after the vetting of the top personnel to remove any who might be tainted with the crimes and excesses of the current regime.
  - Town and district elections could be held soon after liberation to involve Iraqis in governing at the local level.



## **US Department of Defense**

### **Talking Points on Securing Iraqi Oil Fields**

- **Iraq's Oil Fields are Secure Against Acts of Sabotage and Terrorism**
  - The U.S. and its coalition partners have secured Iraq's oil assets and are guarding them against acts of sabotage and eco-terrorism from Saddam's forces.
  - Elements of the \_\_\_\_\_, including Special Forces teams, moved into Iraq on \_\_\_\_\_ and -- using \_\_\_\_\_ -- established areas of protection around key production and refining facilities, notably in the areas of Basra, Az Zubayr, Al Kufah, Karbala, Khanaqin, Kirkuk, Baiji, Mosul and Baghdad.
  - Securing these resources is part of our commitment to the Iraqi people.
  - As we said before commencement of hostilities, protection of Iraq's natural resources is crucial to the economic rehabilitation and stability of that country.
  
- **Iraqi Oil Belongs to the Iraqi People**
  - Oil is not just a commodity, it's the future of Iraq.
  - Iraq's oil accounts for only three percent of the world supply, but accounts for 90 percent of Iraq's foreign exchange.
  - Current Iraqi oil capacity could provide \$20-\$30 billion annually to the Iraqi people for food, medicine and education.
  
- **For years Saddam Hussein has been used oil to further his own ambitions, and has a history of using oil as a weapon of terror.**
  - Saddam has used billions in illicit oil revenues to fund his WMD programs.
  - He has diverted funds from the UN's "oil for food" program—funds intended to help Iraqi civilians—to fund WMD programs and build palaces.
  - In 1991 Saddam implemented a "scorched earth" policy during his retreat from Kuwait, setting more than 700 oil wells and facilities on fire, and releasing five million barrels of oil into the Gulf.
    - 2.1 million tons of soot and 2 million tons of sulphur were released into the air; 15,000 - 30,000 birds were killed; 400 miles of the coastline was contaminated.
    - Pollution of the Gulf endangered the desalinization plants in Kuwait and threatened the Kuwaiti water supply.
    - The World Health Organization estimated that Kuwaiti deaths rose by 10 percent due to respiratory and skin problems caused by Iraq's destruction of the Kuwaiti oil fields.



## **US Department of Defense**

### **Talking Points on Iraqi Oil**

- **The deliberate sabotage of Iraqi oil fields by Saddam's regime will be considered an act of terrorism against the Iraqi people.**
  - The deliberate sabotage of the Iraqi oil fields by fire or any other method, is an act of terrorism directed at the Iraqi people.
  - It endangers their health, their safety and their future prosperity.
  - It is also a terrorist act that will destabilize the economic and environmental future of other countries in the region, as well as the international community.
  
- **The US will do everything in its power to prevent the intentional sabotage of Iraqi Oil.**
  - The liberation of Iraq's natural resources will be crucial to the economic rehabilitation and stability of that country.
  - The U.S. military is planning to secure Iraq's oil infrastructure in the earliest phases of any possible hostilities.
  - We encourage Iraqis not to engage in any activities that would cause the deliberate destruction of the Iraqi oil infrastructure.
  
- **Iraqi Oil Belongs to the Iraqi People**
  - Oil is not just a commodity, it's the future of Iraq.
  - Iraq's oil accounts for only three percent of the world supply, but accounts for 90 percent of Iraq's foreign exchange.
  - Current Iraqi oil capacity could provide \$20-\$30 billion annually to the Iraqi people for food, medicine and education.
  
- **For years Saddam Hussein has been used oil to further his own ambitions, and has a history of using oil as a weapon of terror.**
  - Saddam has used billions in illicit oil revenues to fund his WMD programs.
  - He has diverted funds from the UN's "oil for food" program—funds intended to help Iraqi civilians—to fund WMD programs and build palaces.
  - In 1991 Saddam implemented a "scorched earth" policy during his retreat from Kuwait, setting more than 700 oil wells and facilities on fire, and releasing five million barrels of oil into the Gulf.
    - 2.1 million tons of soot and 2 million tons of sulphur were released into the air; 15,000 - 30,000 birds were killed; 400 miles of the coastline was contaminated.
    - Pollution of the Gulf endangered the desalinization plants in Kuwait and threatened the Kuwaiti water supply.
    - The World Health Organization estimated that Kuwaiti deaths rose by 10 percent due to respiratory and skin problems caused by Iraq's destruction of the Kuwaiti oil fields.





# **WHAT IRAQ HAS FAILED TO DO**

**Office of the Assistant Secretary of Defense, Legislative Affairs**

## **What Iraq Has Failed To Do:**

For the past decade Iraq has repeatedly violated 16 UN Security Council Resolutions that would allow inspectors to dismantle his weapons of mass destruction, stop his support for terrorism, and end his oppression of the Iraqi people.

- ✓ **Iraq has failed** to account for 26,500 artillery rockets used for delivering nerve gas.
- ✓ **Iraq has failed** to account for 5,000 artillery shells filled with mustard gas.
- ✓ **Iraq has failed** to account for more than 3,000 tons of chemicals used for weapons.
- ✓ **Iraq has failed** to honor No Fly Zone restrictions by firing on coalition aircraft patrolling the area more than 250 times since September 2002.
- ✓ **Iraq has failed** to account for all of its weapons in its recent declaration to the United Nations Security Council. Omissions from the declaration include:
  - Iraq did not account for, at a minimum, 216kg of biological agent growth media- enough to produce:
    - 26,000 liters of anthrax- **3 times the amount declared.**
    - 1200 liters of **botulinum toxin.**
    - 5500 liters of clostridium perfringens- **16 times the amount declared.**
  - Iraq has disclosed manufacturing new energetic **fuels suited only to a class of missile that it does not admit to having.**
  - Iraq **ignores efforts to procure uranium** from Niger.
  - Iraq failed to respond to UN Special Commission requests for more, credible, information about VX (nerve gas) production.
  - Iraq has never adequately accounted for hundreds, possibly thousands of tons of chemical precursors.
  - Iraq has **failed to account for nearly 30,000 empty munitions** that could be filled with chemical agents.
  - Iraq provides no information about its mobile biological weapon agent facilities. Instead it calls them "refrigeration vehicles and food testing laboratories".

## **The World Has To Ask:**

- ✓ Why doesn't Iraq declare dangerous biological agents in its tally to the UN?
- ✓ Why is Iraq manufacturing fuels for missiles it says it does not have?
- ✓ Why is Iraq hiding their uranium procurement?
- ✓ Why is Iraq not being forthcoming about its VX production?
- ✓ What is Iraq trying to hide about its chemical precursors?
- ✓ Where are Iraq's 30,000 empty munitions?
- ✓ What is Iraq trying to hide about their mobile biological weapon facilities?

## **What Iraq Has Done:**

- ✓ **Iraq has** upgraded chemical reactors and production equipment at Falluja II, one of Baghdad's principal production plants for chemical weapons prior to the Gulf War. Falluja II and other facilities now produce more chlorine than is necessary for water treatment- evidence that chlorine is being diverted for military purposes.
- ✓ **Iraq has** started building a new test stand facility clearly intended to test long-range missile engines.
- ✓ **Iraq has** rebuilt a production facility for long-range solid fuel missiles that was dismantled by the UN.
- ✓ **Iraq has** openly praised the September 11<sup>th</sup> attacks.



## **US Department of Defense**

### **Talking Points on WMD: Iraq Uses on Coalition Forces**

- **The attack on [who], [where], [when] is a reprehensible act.**
  - Our deepest sympathies go out to the families and comrades of our fallen forces.
  - The commander on the ground has expressed great regret for any innocent loss of life.
  - The situation on the ground is fluid, and information is limited.
  - US forces are treating the wounded.
  -
  
- **Today's attack reveals the true nature of the enemy with whom we are dealing, and the reason why Iraq must be disarmed.**
  - This reprehensible act proves to the world the danger posed by dictators with WMD.
  - It proves that Iraq did indeed possess the WMD it repeatedly denied.
  - It proves that terrorism is an evil that cannot be ignored, cannot be appeased, and must not be allowed to win.
  - We hold Saddam Hussein personally responsible for this attack.
  - Saddam, and those members of his regime who carried out this horrific act, will be found and held accountable for their crimes.
  
- **This despicable attack will not save the Iraqi regime.**
  - We will not retreat in the face of murder and aggression.
  - We will not allow this brutal attack to divert us from our purpose; in fact it only strengthens our resolve.
  - We will continue the war until Saddam is eliminated as a viable threat to the safety and security of American people, and to peace and security in the world.
  
- **[If Iraq claims of the coalition forces releasing WMD]**
  - Coalition forces have not used weapons of mass destruction in Iraq.
  - The U.S. and its allies renounced use of chemical and biological weapons decades ago.
  
- **[If there are civilian casualties.]**
  - Chemical and biological weapons are, by their very nature, imprecise.
  - The effects on the nearby civilian populations demonstrate to the world, the regime's disregard for all human life, and its continued violence against its own people.
  - Unlike Saddam, the US goes to extraordinary lengths to avoid civilian casualties and minimize collateral damage.
  
- **[If there are military casualties.]**
  - Coalition service members are trained to cope with nuclear, biological and chemical weapons.
  - These attacks will not stop Coalition forces from carrying out their duties and achieving victory.

## **Statements of Support from Member Nations of The Coalition for the Immediate Disarmament of Iraq**

**March 24, 2003**

### **Afghanistan**

“The Muslim people of Afghanistan, who have suffered much hardship from dictatorial regimes of the last two decades, want the elimination of despotism by the liberated will of the people of Iraq... The emergence of a united and independent Iraq, based on the will of the people, will be helpful to peace and stability of the region and the world.”

-- *Statement by the Government, March 20, 2003*

### **Albania**

“We give unreserved support to the efforts by the United States and we are proud to be alongside our allies in the fight for liberation of Iraqi people... and [Albania] is also proud to unconditionally offer our airspace, land and ports to the United States and other countries taking part in the coalition against Iraq.” -- *Albanian Prime Minister Nano, March 20, 2003*

### **Australia**

“The Government has decided to commit Australian forces to action to disarm Iraq because we believe it is right, it is lawful and it's in Australia's national interest. We are determined to join other countries to deprive Iraq of its weapons of mass destruction, its chemical and biological weapons, which even in minute quantities are capable of causing death and destruction on a mammoth scale.” -- *Prime Minister Howard, March 20, 2003*

### **Azerbaijan**

“Azerbaijan is an active participant in the US-led international anti-terror coalition in all its forms and manifestations... Azerbaijan supports the efforts of the international coalition aimed at the speediest resolution of the Iraqi crisis and calls for respect for the principles of international humanitarian law during the implementation of the military operation in Iraq... Azerbaijan is expressing its readiness to take part in the humanitarian rehabilitation in post-conflict Iraq..”

-- *Statement by the Ministry of Foreign Affairs, March 21, 2003*

### **Bolivia**

“The diplomatic channel cannot go on forever, because otherwise nobody would pay attention to the UN... We must acknowledge that the Government of Iraq is an element of world instability.”

-- *Foreign Minister Saavedra, March 18, 2003*

### **Bulgaria**

“Iraq refused to disarm as wanted by the international community, and hence chose to face the ‘serious consequences’... The weapons of mass destruction that Iraq possesses are a threat to peace and security... The world community must counter this threat in a categorical manner.”

-- *Prime Minister Simeon Saxe-Coburg-Gotha, March 19, 2003*

### **Colombia**

“We are part of the coalition, along with countries such as the U.S., Spain, England... Many of these peoples, such as Colombians, have withstood terrorism and, like us, they know that this scourge -- terrorism -- must be made to end so that we can live peacefully... Fellow countrymen: To request solidarity, we have to express solidarity.”

-- *President Uribe, March 20, 2003*

### **Costa Rica**

“We are loyal allies of loyal friends.” -- *President Abel Pacheco, March 21, 2003*

### **Czech Republic**

“The Government of the Czech Republic states with regret that the Iraqi leadership has for so long been failing to meet its obligations... The Government of the Czech Republic views the operation of coalition forces as the last usable means leading to the fulfillment of the relevant UN resolutions... The Government of the Czech Republic reaffirms in this situation that the Czech Army NBCR battalion, deployed as part of the Enduring Freedom operation, is ready to take part in emergency and humanitarian activities in case WMD are used or are suspected to be used against civilian populations or coalition forces, as well as to deal with consequences of possible disasters in the area of its deployment.”

-- *Statement by the Government of the Czech Republic, March 20, 2003*

### **Denmark**

“If on every occasion we allow a ruthless dictator to go free, because we do not like war, we risk paying a very high price... That is why we must move into action. We cannot simply stand by and watch as a ruthless dictator seriously and persistently violates UN decisions.”

-- *Prime Minister Rasmussen, March 21, 2003*

### **Dominican Republic**

“The Dominican Government is standing beside the people and the Government of the United States in the present situation of war with Iraq... No one wants war, no one anywhere in the world wants war, especially not in the United States, but within the framework of the policy of being a good neighbor, our closest friends are, precisely, the Government and people of the United States.” -- *Government Spokesman Gonzalez Fabra, March 20, 2003*

### **El Salvador**

“The Government of El Salvador laments that the negative and dilatory attitude of Saddam Hussein has brought war to the people of Iraq... In this regard, the Government of El Salvador continues to provide its political and diplomatic support to the coalition headed by the United States and Great Britain as well as its commitment to provided specialized forces for work in postwar Iraq.” -- *Statement by the Government of El Salvador, March 19, 2003*

“El Salvador is giving diplomatic support (to the United States) and also is willing to give support in a post-conflict phase, when a possible war is over, in reconstruction or de-mining tasks at which we already have experience.”

-- *Foreign Ministry Communications Director Cesar Martinez, March 19, 2003*

**Eritrea**

“The decision taken by the Bush Administration to complete an unfinished job is very much welcome... The task is indeed one of completing an unfinished job for the sake of the stability and security of the Middle East and the permanent removal of a serious threat without losing another opportunity. In this vein, Eritrea continues to maintain that the necessary measures must be taken without equivocation.” -- *Statement by the Government of Eritrea, March 12, 2003*

**Estonia**

"We understand the need for disarming Iraq. The world needs to be convinced that there are no weapons of mass destruction on Iraqi territory. This is important for world security. It is deeply regrettable that Iraq did not make use of the opportunity, which existed, to solve the problem peacefully... Estonia is ready, based upon the needs of the situation and its own capabilities, to help regulate the post-conflict situation and participate in the reconstruction of Iraq."

-- *Statement by the Government of Estonia, March 20, 2003*

**Georgia**

“Saddam Hussein has weapons of mass destruction. As long as such a regime exists, the world cannot live in peace.” -- *President Eduard Shevardnadze, March 20, 2003*

“Georgia, which is now a member of the international coalition for Iraq's disarmament, is ready to not only provide political support for the U.S., but also to provide its military infrastructure to U.S. troops.” -- *Georgian Government Representative Shalva Pichkhadze, March 20, 2003*

**Guatemala**

“My government shares your concern over the persistence of international actors who represent serious risks to peace and international security, as well as the need for the international community to act decisively to confront those risks... It is an obligation for all governments and peoples of the world to act in a concerted way to foresee, put down and, if possible, eradicate this scourge.” -- *President Portillo, March 17, 2003*

**Honduras**

[The Government of Honduras] “supports the Government of the United States of America's war against terrorism and calls on the Government of Iraq, in order to avoid further suffering by the Iraqi people, to accept the demands proposed by the United States of America.”

-- *President Maduro, March 18, 2003*

**Hungary**

“I am confident that peace will soon be reinstated in Iraq, the weapons of mass destruction will be destroyed and on the basis of this we shall be able to live in a more peaceful and tranquil world in future. I would also like to add that Hungary would be pleased to participate in the reconstruction of Iraq.” -- *Prime Minister Peter Medgyessy, March 20, 2003*

### **Iceland**

"The United States now considers its security to be gravely endangered by the actions and attacks of terrorists and because of various threats from countries governed by dictators and tyrants. It believes that support from this small country makes a difference... The declaration issued by the Icelandic Government on the Iraq dispute says that we intend to maintain the close cooperation we have had with our powerful ally in the West.

First of all, this involves flyover authorization for the Icelandic air control area. Secondly, the use of Keflavik Airport, if necessary. In third place, we will take part in the reconstruction of Iraq after the war ends. Fourthly, we expressed political support for Resolution 1441 being enforced after four months of delays." -- *Prime Minister Oddsson, March 18, 2003*

### **Italy**

"The game is in play between those who historically have been committed to the liberty of men and those who have transformed their country into a chamber of torture."

-- *Prime Minister Silvio Berlusconi, March 19, 2003*

### **Japan**

"From the time of the terrorist attacks on America on September 11, 2001, until last year's UN Resolution 1441, there has been a strong consciousness of the threat of weapons of mass destruction, not only against the American people, but also against the rest of the world, including the Japanese people. How to rid the world of such weapons of mass destruction is now a major challenge for the international community and will continue to be in the future. President Bush has said that the U.S. is seeking to disarm Iraq and to liberate the Iraqi people. I agree with that strategy. Japan, too, supports the policy course of President Bush."

-- *Prime Minister Koizumi, March 20, 2003*

### **Latvia**

"The Parliament of the Republic of Latvia has taken the decision 'On the Support of the Implementation of the UN Security Council Resolution Nr 1441' pledging support to and readiness to join the efforts of the international coalition aiming at disarmament of Iraq. We support the military forces of our coalition partners who, in risking their lives, are averting threats to peace and international security."

-- *Statement of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs, March 20, 2003*

### **Lithuania**

"Lithuania's possible contribution to the settlement of the Iraq crisis will be not military but humanitarian participation, aimed at dealing with adverse consequences, by sending doctors, servicing staff and other specialists, as well as by participating in international programs aimed at helping the Iraqi people, including food aid."

-- *President Rolandas Paksas, Letter to President George Bush, March 19, 2003*

### **Macedonia**

“As a peace-loving member of the community of democratic nations, Macedonia did not want this war, but the regime of Hussein, despite the commitment of the international community did not leave any option but to be disarmed by force... I would like to take this opportunity to express the support of Macedonia, to the troops of the United States, the United Kingdom and other coalition forces who have put themselves in harm in order to accomplish the crucial task of disarming the regime of Saddam Hussein and bringing democracy to the long-oppressed people of Iraq.” -- *President Trajkovski, March 20, 2003*

### **Mongolia**

“The Iraqi regime has been highly reluctant to implement the successive resolutions of the United Nations Security Council and unable to prove to the international community that it has fully destroyed its weapons of mass destruction. Thus it failed to fully meet its obligations vis-a-vis the United Nations. This is where, as we see it, lies the main reason for the emergence of the crisis situation in the region.” -- *Statement of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs, March 18, 2003*

### **Netherlands**

“Peace is vulnerable. That is shown when a regime chooses for years the path of threat and terror. The international community must then patiently abide by international agreements and thus try to dispel the threat. That patience can be very great but not endless. Because then the basis of law and peace is itself jeopardized. Saddam Hussein is a great danger to law and peace. Virtually all the countries in the world are in agreement on that... he takes no notice of the agreements which the international community has made time after time with him... Hence the Netherlands gives political support to the action against Saddam Hussein which has been started... The action is now getting under way. But, hopefully, a time will very quickly come when the weapons will fall silent. Then we will have to do everything in our power to help the people in Iraq with their country's reconstruction.”

-- *Prime Minister Jan Peter Balkenende, March 20, 2003*

### **Panama**

“My government understands your decision to grant to the Iraqi people the chance to enjoy democracy, peace and respect for human rights.” -- *President Moscoso, March 17, 2003*

### **Peru**

“The measures being adopted by the United States Government are legitimate and legal, since the Iraqi Government has not been able to prove its destruction of weapons of mass destruction.”

--*Foreign Minister Wagner, March 18, 2003*

### **Philippines**

“The Philippines is part of the coalition of the willing... We are giving political and moral support for actions to rid Iraq of weapons of mass destruction. We are part of a long-standing security alliance. We are part of the global coalition against terrorism.”

-- *President Gloria Macapagal Arroyo, March 19, 2003*

**Philippines, continued**

“We share deeply the values being fought for over Iraq, no less than the values of freedom and civilization... We reject the notion that the Philippines should sit on the fence and do nothing in the face of the crisis in Iraq.” -- *Foreign Secretary Ople, March 18, 2003*

**Poland**

“We are ready to use a Polish contingent in the international coalition to contribute to making Iraq comply with the U.N. resolutions... It’s clear that the problem of existing weapons of mass destruction in Iraq is a fact.” -- *President Kwasniewski, March 17, 2003*

**Portugal**

“The responsibility falls exclusively on the Iraqi regime and its obstinacy in not complying with the resolutions of the United Nations for the last 12 years... On this difficult hour, Portugal reaffirms its support to his Allies, with whom it shares the values of Liberty and Democracy, and hopes that this operation will be as short as possible and that it will accomplish all its objectives.” -- *Prime Minister José Manuel Durão Barroso, March 20, 2003*

**Romania**

“We have already made a decision. The decision made by us is valid, it is in effect, we have responded to a demand coming from the United States and this does not mean that we get involved in a military conflict but the assistance which we grant to our allies.”  
-- *President Ion Iliescu, March 19, 2003*

“Romania has interests and responsibilities in Iraq. We intend to bring our contribution to providing human assistance and to the reconstruction process in this country, including the reconstruction of the Iraqi society, economy and democracy.”  
-- *Prime Minister Nastase, March 17, 2003*

**Rwanda**

“They should act when they are right to act because the Security Council can be wrong. It was wrong in Rwanda... You might avoid war and have a worse situation... That is why I was giving a comparison with our case. People avoided a war or doing very much and it ended up with a genocide.” -- *President Paul Kagame, March 8, 2003*

**Singapore**

“Singapore is a member of the ‘coalition for the immediate disarmament of Iraq’... Singapore has a memorandum of understanding with the US which was signed in 1990 whereby we allow US aircraft to over fly Singapore and we allow US military assets, ships and aircraft to call at Singapore... It is a matter of grave concern that the Iraqi people do not suffer, and if any measures can be taken to alleviate their suffering, Singapore will do its part.”  
-- *Deputy Prime Minister Tony Tan*

**Slovakia**

“In Iraq today one has to prevent further threats for mankind, to ensure more hope for peace and to terminate the death cult at the stage when it can still be stopped.... Thus our government has been standing side by side with the United States.” -- *Prime Minister Dzurinda, March 20, 2003*



### **South Korea**

“Just a short while ago, I called a meeting of the National Security Council and reaffirmed the position of our Government to support the measure taken by the international community, including the United States. At a time when diplomatic efforts have failed to resolve the Iraqi problem peacefully, I believe that the action is inevitable to quickly remove weapons of mass destruction. Koreans tend to join forces when things get tough. The challenges lying before us may be tough, but we have ample potential to tackle them.” -- *President Roh, March 20, 2003*

### **Spain**

“Right up until the end, the Iraqi regime defied international law by ignoring its obligations to disarm... it threw away its last chance... With a full sense of our responsibilities, the government of this nation supports the re-establishment of international law so that conditions for peace and security prevail.” -- *President Jose Maria Aznar, March 20, 2003*

### **Turkey**

“You should know that the fact that we opened Turkey's airspace to US... is aimed at protecting our state's relations with its allies, adopting measures to ensure our security against possible developments, bringing about a speedy end to the war, instituting postwar peace, protecting Iraq's integrity, and averting acts of provocation that will affect the entire region as well as our country.” -- *Prime Minister Recep Tayyip Erdogan, March 21, 2003*

### **Uganda**

"The cabinet sitting under the chairmanship of HE Yoweri Museveni, the president of Uganda, on 21 March 2003, decided to support the US-led coalition to disarm Iraq by force. The cabinet also decided that if need arises, Uganda will assist in any way possible."  
-- *Minister of Foreign Affairs James Wapakhabulo, March 24, 2003*

### **United Kingdom**

"If the only means of achieving the disarmament of Iraq of weapons of mass destruction is the removal of the regime, then the removal of the regime has to be our objective. It is important that we realize that we have come to this position because we have given every opportunity for Saddam voluntarily to disarm, that the will - not just of this country but of the United Nations - now has to be upheld." -- *Prime Minister Tony Blair, March 20, 2003*

### **United States**

“We come to Iraq with respect for its citizens, for their great civilization and for the religious faiths they practice. We have no ambition in Iraq, except to remove a threat and restore control of that country to its own people.” -- *President George Bush, March 19, 2003*

### **Uruguay**

“ . . . it is necessary to bear in mind that the Iraqi regime repeatedly rejected opportunities afforded it by the numerous resolutions adopted by the Security Council to disarm peacefully and avoid the suffering of its people.” -- *Communiqué by the Government, March 20, 2003*

**Uzbekistan**

"We unambiguously support the position of the United States to resolve the Iraqi problem... If this genie is let out of the bottle, it won't be possible to put it back. It's necessary to take the most coordinated measures to make sure that the genie isn't out of the bottle....The global community has no right to play with this situation for the sake of its future. I believe the U.S. has grounds for the stance it has assumed, and therefore radical measures need to be taken."

-- *President Islam Karimov, March 7, 2003*



## **US Department of Defense**

Talking Points on Qusay and Uday – July 23, 2003

### **Qusay and Uday Hussein were among four people killed July 22 when U.S. forces launched a raid on a fortified site in Mosul.**

- Those inside the building were offered the chance to surrender. They responded with a fusillade of small-arms fire.
- U.S. commanders on the ground took the action they deemed necessary, which was consistent with the Coalition's goals of killing or capturing members of the former Hussein regime.
- The removal of Qusay and Uday Hussein assures the Iraqi people that the brutal regime of Saddam Hussein will not return.

### **Eyewitnesses, human rights organizations and press reports recount the reign of torture and fear that Iraqis lived under with Saddam and his sons in power.**

- Qusay and Uday ordered others murdered and murdered people themselves:
    - Uday clubbed to death his father's bodyguard/food taster in front of witnesses, possibly because the man introduced Saddam to a woman who later became one of Saddam's wives. Saddam had Uday jailed for two months.
    - Qusay ordered the deaths of hundreds of those who dared to rise up during the 1991 Desert Storm war and ordered them executed.
  - They used torture methods and means of degradation, including:
    - A falaqa – one of Uday's favorite instruments of torture. The wooden club was used to beat the victim on the feet. Afterward the person was made to dance.
    - Forcing others to watch torture, including beheadings.
    - Urinating on athletes (Uday) to humiliate them.
  - The brothers accumulated vast wealth, had opulent mansions, cars and guns while their fellow Iraqis starved and went without medical care.
    - Uday made himself rich by skimming percentages off trade in the country, including illegal oil sales.
    - Uday is estimated by some to have owned hundreds of luxury cars, including 20 Rolls Royces.
  - Qusay and Uday used their government posts to hone their tyrannical styles and consolidate power.
    - Uday headed the Fedayeen Saddam, the journalists' union, TV and radio stations, the state-run newspaper, and Iraq's Olympic Committee.
-

- Former Olympians players have described how Uday had them tortured or thrown in jail for less-than-satisfactory performances. Torture included being dragged on pavement, then immersed in raw sewage, chained to walls, and beating on the soles of the feet with a falaqa.
- Qusay headed several feared units of Saddam's fleet of thugs, including the Republican Guard, the Special Republican Guard, and Amn al-Khass – a "special security unit" death squad.
- There are lurid accounts of Uday's encounters with women, including numerous reports of beating and his serial raping of women and girls, some as young as 12 -- all of whom were threatened with violence or death if they refused him or his bodyguards' advances on his behalf.

**Iraq Humanitarian Relief**

- The current humanitarian situation in Iraq is dire, due to the policies and actions of the Iraqi regime over the last two decades.
- The United States is currently providing \$105 million to international aid agencies to help the Iraqi people, including:
  - \$60 million to the World Food Program;
  - \$21 million to the UN High Commissioner for Refugees;
  - \$10 million to the International Committee of the Red Cross; and
  - \$8 million to the International Organization for Migration.
- We are also providing 610,000 metric tons of food, worth \$300 million.
- We have deployed approximately 3 million humanitarian daily rations (HDRs) in Kuwait and other locations to meet emergency food needs. This is the largest number of HDRs ever forward-deployed for contingency use.
- To assess needs and coordinate efforts, we are deploying a 62-person civilian disaster response team, the largest of its kind ever.
- We are working with the UN and members of the Security Council to pass a UNSC resolution giving the UN Secretary General temporary authority to administer the Oil-for-Food (OFF) program.
  - This program provides food rations to all Iraqis, 60% of whom rely on the rations as their sole source of food.
  - The UN suspended the program last week.
  - A new resolution must be passed immediately.
- Coalition forces have seized the southern port of Umm Qasr.
  - The coalition is working to get this port up and running. It will be a gateway for food and other relief items.
  - Coalition forces are sweeping the port for mines--a necessary prelude to allowing incoming humanitarian traffic. Two Iraqi tug boats carrying mines have already been interdicted.

- This is a major step in providing humanitarian aid and resuming ration distributions to the Iraqi people.
- Iraqi civilians and prisoners of war injured in the conflict are being treated aboard the U.S. hospital ship Comfort in the Gulf.
- We are pleased that relatively few Iraqis are displaced so far.
- But we have to remember that the regime has a history of creating humanitarian crises that increase the suffering of Iraq's people and make the provision of relief much more difficult.
  - There is evidence that the regime is doing such things now.
  - For instance, Iraqi armed forces are disguising themselves as civilians and using civilian transports, making it impossible for Coalition Forces to tell the difference and thereby endangering civilians.
- There are a number of other destructive steps Saddam Hussein's regime may take, including:
  - Laying mines to prevent ships from providing humanitarian relief to Iraq;
  - Co-locating military assets and civilians;
  - Deliberately targeting civilians;
  - Encouraging ethnic violence;
  - Destroying Iraq's infrastructure; and
  - Using chemical or biological weapons against Iraqi civilians and Coalition forces.
- We recognize the extent to which Iraqi civilians rely on the infrastructure for vital services. Through our humanitarian mapping program, we have gone to great lengths to work with humanitarian organizations and others to identify and locate humanitarian, key infrastructure, and cultural and historical sites for protection to the extent possible.



## **U.S. Department of Defense**

### **Facts on Human Shields and Saddam's War Crimes**

- **International law draws a clear distinction between civilians and combatants.** The principle that civilians must be protected lies at the heart of the international law of armed conflict.
- **It is this distinction between combatants and innocent civilians that terrorism so viciously assaults.** The practice of using human shields to protect military forces and assets assaults the same principle.
- **Saddam Hussein is a dictator who has shown flagrant disregard for international law.** Saddam purposefully mixes military targets with civilian populations, placing innocent men, women and children directly in the line of fire.
  - During the Gulf War, Saddam held hundreds of non-Iraqi civilians at government and military facilities throughout Iraq, and blatantly described them as "human shields;"
  - He was responsible for hundreds, if not thousands, of civilian casualties, which he then used to try and undermine support for the American-led coalition
  - Saddam has used schools, orphanages, religious sites, holy Islamic shrines and ancient cultural treasures to shield his military forces. He has moved his ammunition depots and put them next to civilian neighborhoods and schools; placed bunkers for military equipment next to a humanitarian food warehouse. One floor of an underground military command and control center was actually used as a air raid shelter.
  - New mosques were deliberately constructed near military facilities. One mosque was built right in the middle of an ammunition depot.
  - Air defense missile systems and related equipment were placed in and around amusement parks, mosques, schools, hospitals, hotels, and crowded shopping districts. He placed rocket launchers next to soccer stadiums, and surface-to-air missiles in civilian industrial centers. He even placed anti-aircraft guns on top of the media center.
- **Saddam has been doing this since 1991, right up to and during the current inspection process.**
- **These practices demonstrate a contempt for human life,** for the fundamental norms of humanity, for the international laws of armed conflict, and for Islamic law, practice and belief.
- **These are not tactics of war; they are crimes of war.** Deploying human shields is not a military strategy, it is a cold-blooded, pre-meditated murder, a violation of the laws of armed conflict, and a crime against humanity. It will be treated as such.

**Talking Points for Doug Feith Interview with *Al Jazeera***  
**12:10 pm, January 24, 2003**

**Core Messages**

- The burden of proof is on Iraq to show that they do not possess WMD.
- Time is running out for the Iraqi Regime.
- The U.S. has many allies that will support military action against Saddam if it becomes necessary.
- The world knows what disarmament looks like, but instead of cooperation and transparency, Iraq has chosen to concealment and deceit.
- Life for the Iraqi people will improve without Saddam Hussein.

**The burden of proof is on Iraq to show that they do not possess WMD.**

- A number of observers have seized on recent United Nations inspectors' statements that they found "no smoking gun" in Iraq. Conversely, if the inspectors had found new evidence, the argument might be that inspections are working and, therefore, the inspectors should be given more time to work. For anyone who is unalterably opposed to military action, no matter what Iraq may do, there will always be an argument against it.
- The inspectors' lack of evidence of Iraq's WMD program could be evidence in and of itself of Iraq's non-cooperation. We do know that Iraq has designed its programs in a way that they can proceed in an environment of inspections, and that they are skilled at denial and deception.
- The President has repeatedly made clear that the burden of proof is not on the United States, the United Nations or the international community to prove that Iraq has these weapons. The burden of proof is on Saddam Hussein to prove that Iraq is disarming, and to show the inspectors where the weapons are. Thus far, he has been unwilling to do so. We continue to hope that the Iraqi regime will change course and disarm peacefully and voluntarily. No one wants war. The choice between war and peace will not be made in Washington or New York; it will be made in Baghdad.

**Time is running out for the Iraqi Regime.**

- The international community -- the U.N. Security Council -- has given the Iraqi regime a final chance to disarm.
- The dictator in Iraq should not doubt that time is running out for him to disarm. He must disarm willingly, without delay, or he will be disarmed.
- Resolution 1441 offered a final test of the Iraqi regime's willingness to disarm. So far, there are few if any signs that the regime is willing to disarm.



- There are many troubling and serious signs that it has no intention to disarm:
  - Found 12 warheads designed for use with chemical weapons, and prohibited under existing resolutions
  - Incomplete and fraudulent declaration that doesn't account for:
    - Anthrax
    - Botulinum
    - VX
    - Sarin
    - Mustard gas
    - 500 mustard gas shells
    - 400 aerial bombs for bioweapons
    - 30,000 chemical warheads
  - Refusal to turn over documents requested by inspectors
  - Failure to provide a current list of Iraqi scientists
  - Failure to allow scientists to talk, free of intimidation by regime minders
  - Refusal to allow aerial reconnaissance as required by 1441
  - Failure to enact any implementation measures to abandon WMD

**The U.S. has many allies that will support military action against Saddam if it becomes necessary.**

- The U.S. Government continues to support the inspectors to the greatest extent possible.
  - Intelligence sharing
  - Personnel
  - Equipment
  - Logistical support
- We look forward to reviewing the report that the inspectors will submit on January 27<sup>th</sup>.
  - We expect it will be a full and accurate account of the Iraqi regime's actions to date.
  - At that time, we will consult with our allies, friends, and UNSC member nations on the way forward to ensure Iraqi disarmament.
  - The way forward will depend on the actions of the Iraqi regime, and it is too soon to speculate on what may happen.

**The world knows what disarmament looks like, but instead of cooperation and transparency, Iraq has chosen to concealment and deceit.**

- Genuine disarmament can only be accomplished through the willing cooperation of the Iraqi regime.
  - For 12 years, the international community has insisted that Saddam Hussein's regime disarm. This was most recently reiterated by a unanimous UN Security Council vote on November 8, 2002.
  - Genuine disarmament can only be accomplished through the willing cooperation of the Iraqi regime.
  - That's why UNSC resolution 1441 calls for the reintroduction of weapons inspectors into Iraq: to test whether or not the regime had made a strategic decision to disarm.
  - So far we have seen few if any signs that the Iraqi regime has made a strategic decision to disarm, and many signs that it has not.
  - The world knows what disarmament looks like.
  - When a country decides to disarm, and to verify to the world that it has disarmed, there are three common elements to its behavior:
    - ✓ The decision to disarm is made at the highest political level;
    - ✓ The regime puts in place national initiatives to dismantle weapons and infrastructure; and
    - ✓ The regime fully cooperates with international efforts to implement and verify disarmament.
- In recent years, the world has seen several notable examples of countries that have chosen to disarm, and willingly cooperated with the international community to verify its disarmament. These countries include:
  - South Africa
  - Ukraine
  - Kazakhstan
- In 1989-90, South Africa made the strategic decision to dismantle its covert nuclear weapons program.
  - It destroyed its arsenal of seven weapons and later submitted to rigorous verification by the International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA).
  - Inspectors were given complete access to all nuclear facilities (operating and defunct), the people who worked there, and the documents to verify dismantlement.

- Ukraine and Kazakhstan compiled a similar pattern of cooperation when they decided to rid themselves of the nuclear weapons, intercontinental ballistic missiles, and heavy bombers inherited from the Soviet Union.
  - With significant U.S. assistance -- welcomed by both countries -- disarmament was orderly, open, and fast. Nuclear warheads were returned to Russia.
  - Missile silos and heavy bombers were destroyed or dismantled -- once in a ceremony attended by the American and Russian defense ministers.
  - In one instance, Kazakhstan revealed the existence of a ton of highly enriched uranium and asked the United States to remove it, lest it fall into the wrong hands.
  
- Iraq's behavior contrasts sharply with successful disarmament stories.
  - Instead of a high-level commitment to disarm, Iraq's concealment efforts are led by Saddam's son Qusay. The inspectors are labeled spies and treated as the enemy, not as a partner in disarmament.
  - Instead of national initiatives to disarm, Iraq's SSO and National Monitoring Directorate are national programs involving thousands of people to target inspectors and thwart their duties.
  - Instead of cooperation and transparency, Iraq has chosen to concealment and deceit best exemplified by a 12,000 page declaration which is far from "currently accurate, full, and complete," as required by the United Nations Security Council.

**Life for the Iraqi people will improve without Saddam Hussein.**

- Iraqis live in utter misery today. Saddam Hussein is responsible for killing thousands, tens of thousands of Iraqis every year.
- Saddam's regime employs torture to punish even the most petty crimes and silence dissent. Among the common methods are:
  - Eye gouging
  - Piercing hands with electric drill
  - Suspension from the ceiling
  - Electric shock
  - Amputation
  - Beatings on soles of feet
  - Branding
  - Extinguishing cigarettes on the body
  - Extraction of fingernails
  - Acid baths
  
- There is no religious freedom in Iraq. Iraq's 13 million Shi'a Muslims face severe restrictions on their religious practice. Security agents are stationed at

all the major Shi'a mosques and shrines, where they search, harass, and arbitrarily arrest worshipers.

- Life for women under Saddam's regime is one of terror. According to Amnesty International, women are regularly beheaded in the streets for petty crimes and tortured for the crimes of their husbands
- Between 50,000 to 100,000 Iraqi Kurds died in Saddam's genocidal Anfal campaign in the 1980s, which included the gas attack against the village of Halabja. The chemical weapons attack killed more than 5,000 men, women and children, and wounded thousands more.
- While thousands of Iraqis die each year from disease and starvation, Saddam spends billions of dollars on palaces. Saddam also diverts medicine and aid from the Oil for Food program for sale to other countries. **Q & A**

*Does U.S. policy on North Korea amount to appeasement?*

- Absolutely not.
- We are refusing to play along with North Korea's blackmail playbook.
- The North Koreans say they want better relations with their neighbors and with the United States, as well as economic aid, energy assistance, and other benefits.
  - We have made absolutely clear that none of these benefits will be forthcoming so long as North Korea pursues nuclear weapons.
  - The North must abandon its efforts to acquire nuclear weapons and cease taking actions designed to blackmail the world.
  - Only then will better relations be possible. The ball is in North Korea's court.

*Are you concerned about South Korean anti-Americanism?*

- This year marks the 50<sup>th</sup> anniversary of the American-South Korean alliance. We will remain strong allies long into the future.
- There was a big demonstration of over 30,000 people in Seoul last weekend – expressing their desire for U.S. forces to stay in Korea.
  - On Wednesday President-elect Roh (“No”) visited the headquarters of our forces to tell the troops “thank you.”
  - We have invited President Roh to visit Washington this spring and expect that visit to demonstrate the strength of our alliance with South Korea.
- Thousands of Americans died defending South Korea's independence.
  - Generations of American soldiers have served on the Peninsula.

- The United States has enormous respect for the achievements of the South Korean people and for South Korea's vibrant democracy.
- South Koreans are understandably very nervous about developments in North Korea, but President Kim and President-elect Roh have been clear that North Korea's nuclear weapons program is unacceptable. We are completely united on that point.

*Where does China stand?*

- President Jiang has made it clear that China wants a nuclear-weapons free Korean peninsula and the Chinese and Russians have both had stern words for North Korea since it announced it would leave the NPT.

*What is your reaction to President-elect Roh's comments that last fall he was worried when he heard some U.S. officials talk about attacking North Korea?*

- We don't know what comments President-elect Roh is referring to.
- President Bush said in South Korea last February that the United States has no intention of attacking the North.
- The President has reiterated that many times since.



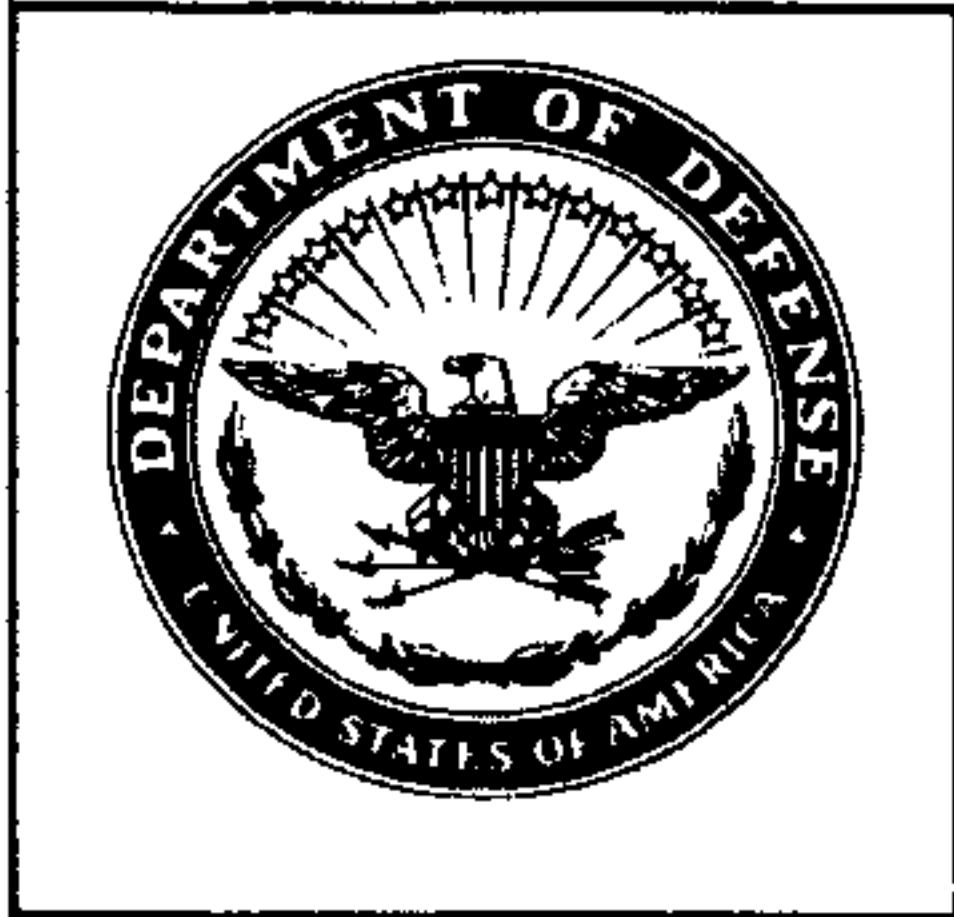
## ***US Department of Defense***

### **Talking Points on The Fate of Saddam Hussein**

- **U.S. Objectives In Iraq Are Regime Change and Disarmament**
  - Iraq without Saddam is preferable to Iraq with Saddam, but the U.S. goals don't center on Saddam Hussein personally as much as separating him from the power he has to control the Iraqi government, oppress his own people, support terrorists, threaten his neighbors and pursue the development of weapons of mass destruction.
  - The U.S. objective in Iraq is to defeat whatever forces oppose us, to take down the government of Saddam Hussein, and then to follow on with a series of actions, including: eliminating all the weapons of mass destruction and standing up a broadly representative government of the Iraqi people.
- **Any number of things could happen to Saddam Hussein**

It is impossible to say what may happen to Saddam Hussein, but any of the following scenarios are possible:

  - He is likely to be captured, if he's not first killed by his own people.
  - He could be held for trial by the Iraqi government -- possible as a war criminal
  - He could flee.



## **U.S. Department of Defense**

### **Facts on Human Shields**

- **International law draws a clear distinction between civilians and combatants.** The principle that civilians must be protected lies at the heart of the international law of armed conflict.
- **It is this distinction between combatants and innocent civilians that terrorism so viciously assaults.** The practice of using human shields to protect military forces and assets assaults the same principle.
- **In the case of Iraq and Saddam Hussein we see a dictator and a government in flagrant disregard of international law.** Saddam purposefully mixes military targets with civilian populations, placing innocent men, women and children directly in the line of fire.
  - During the Gulf War, Saddam held hundreds of non-Iraqi civilians at government and military facilities throughout Iraq, and blatantly described them as “human shields;”
  - He was responsible for hundreds, if not thousands, of civilian casualties, which he then used to try and undermine support for the American-led coalition
  - Saddam has used civilian facilities and ancient cultural treasures to shield his military forces; moved ammunition supplies from existing depots to smaller bunkers adjacent to civilian neighborhoods and even a school; placed revetments for military equipment next to an international food warehouse. One floor of an underground military command and control center was actually used as a air raid shelter;
  - New mosques were deliberately constructed near military facilities to shield them from attack. One mosque was built right in the center of an ammunition depot.
  - Air defense missile systems and related equipment were placed in and around amusement parks, mosques, schools, hospitals, hotels, and crowded shopping districts; rocket launchers next to soccer stadiums in active use, and surface-to-air missiles in civilian industrial centers.
- **Saddam has employed these practices from 1991 right up to through the current inspection process** to discourage attack or create a public backlash if civilian casualties occur. If conflict comes again, there is no doubt his practice of using human shields will continue.
- **These practices demonstrate a contempt for human life,** for the fundamental norms of humanity, for the international laws of armed conflict, and for Islamic law, practice and belief.
- **These are not tactics of war; they are crimes of war.** Deploying human shields is not a military strategy, it is a cold-blooded murder, a violation of the laws of armed conflict, and a crime against humanity. It will be treated as such.



## **US Department of Defense**

### **Talking Points on Stealth fighter shot down**

- **A F-117 was shot down where, when, who involved**
  - The F-117 took off from xxxxx and was on a xxxxx mission. The destination of the flight was xxxxxxxx in xxxxxxxxxxxx.
  - The Stealth fighter was reported missing at xxxxxxx.
  - Our primary concern is the safety and condition of the pilot. Search and rescue efforts are already underway.
  - The Stealth fighters flew 1,300 missions, hitting 1,600 targets during the Gulf War. The F-117 was the only aircraft to drop bombs on downtown Baghdad. It will continue to be a mainline plane in this operation.
  - Because of their unique shape and not a single right angle that could reflect radar, stealth fighters are not only nearly impossible to track.
  - The crash will not affect the continuing air operations. Nothing that happened today has dampened our resolve to see this operation through to its military end.
  
- **A combination of tactics, quick learning and luck came together in one brilliant moment to shoot down the premiere attack jet in America's arsenal.**
  - A Tamara system allegedly obtained by Yugoslavia was responsible for unmasking an F-117 shot down over Serbia, the first time the stealth fighter had ever been hit.
  - A Balkan weapons factory is exporting military equipment to Iraq with the complicity of a leading Yugoslav defense company.
  - Serbian engineers have expertise in building radar systems that elude enemy detection. Military experts say it is possible that Serbian technicians may be helping the Iraqis design a similar system.
  
- **Search and rescue efforts are underway.**
  - An active search and rescue operation is underway for the missing pilot and aircraft. From the time we learn that a plane is down until the moment we know the pilot is safely out of danger, we will concentrate on nothing but rescuing the pilot.
  - As soon as we can get down to the site and put people on the ground, we'll know a lot more. We're very anxious to do that but, of course, we must wait for the conditions to be safe.
  - We have been in contact with the family of the pilot and are keeping them informed as closely as we can as to the progress of our search efforts.
  - We investigate every plane crash very thoroughly. We try to learn as much as we can from why it happened, in order to prevent it from happening again.
  - I can't speculate at all, based on the little I know, as to what caused this crash. There will be a full investigation.
  
- **Fact Sheet on the F-117 is Attached.**





## **US Department of Defense**

### Talking Points on Downed US Aircrew / Rescue Operations

- **A [type of aircraft] was downed over Iraq today.**
  - There were [ X ] crewmembers on board including the pilot.
  - Our primary concern is for the aircrew (pilot).
  - It is unknown at this time why the aircraft was downed [missing].
  
- **Any mistreatment of American prisoners of war will be dealt with forcefully.**
  - Aircrew are combatants and must be accorded the status of Prisoner of War (POW).
  - Those that mistreat POWs are criminals and will face grave consequences.
  - If the aircrew are captured by the adversary, the aircrew must be treated in accordance with the rules of the Geneva convention.
  
- **Search and rescue efforts are underway.**
  - An active search and rescue operation is underway for the missing crewmembers (pilot – for single seat jets).
  - We will not rest until we bring them back safely.
  
- **The family of the aircrew have our support in this difficult time.**
  - We have been in contact with the family of the pilot and are keeping them informed as closely as we can as to the progress of our search efforts.
  
- **The life of every one of our military members is precious.**
  - We take the lives of all our military members very seriously. We have the most robust search and rescue capability in the world.
  - Rescue operations are incredibly dangerous as they take place behind enemy lines.
  - Rescue troops go through the some of the most rigorous training in the military. They are out most skilled soldiers, sailors, airmen, and marines.
  
- **Not even generic capabilities of rescue teams are discussed and details of the rescue operation are kept close hold.**
  - Clearly we do not discuss the details of our rescue operations. To do so could the missing aircrew (pilot) in jeopardy.
  - Though no two rescue operations are ever the same, even after the completion of the rescue, details are not discussed in order to preserve the integrity of the operation.



## ***US Department of Defense***

### **Talking Points on Day 0 Humanitarian Relief**

- **The U.S. is dedicated to safeguarding the health and safety of the Iraqi people.**
    - The U.S. is at war with Saddam's regime, not the Iraqi people.
    - Providing humanitarian, civil and reconstruction aid to the Iraqi people is an important part of building long-term stability in Iraq -- so that it never again becomes a threat to the region.
    - For years, the Iraqi people have suffered from oppression, starvation and a lack of medical care under the Iraqi regime.
    - The U.S. has immediate plans to begin distributing humanitarian aid in Iraq.
  
  - **Relief is at hand.**
    - As areas of Iraq are liberated, DoD humanitarian aid and civil affairs units are dropping and delivering aid to Iraqis as soon as it is safe enough to do so.
    - The United States was prepared to deliver aid as part of its plan to liberate Iraq from Saddam Hussein.
    - Iraq's 55,000 food distribution sites will be stocked and open as soon as possible.
  
  - **Aid is going directly to the Iraqi people.**
    - For years Saddam abused the Oil For Food program to fund his weapons of mass destruction and build palaces.
    - He diverted food and medicine for illegal resale to other countries.
    - For the first time in years, Iraqis will have access to food and health care without relying on Saddam Hussein.
-



## ***US Department of Defense***

### **Talking Points on Continue Iraqi Denial and Deception**

- **Iraqi weapons pose a threat to the safety of the American people -- a threat that cannot be ignored or wished away.**
- **Saddam Hussein continues to defy and deceive.**
  - New weapons are replacing those currently being destroyed.
  - New evidence of chemical and biological weapons, and the means to deliver them via cluster bombs and UAVs, prove Saddam has not, and will not, disarm.
  - New plans for Iraqi forces, clothed in US and UK uniforms, to commit atrocities on the innocent in Iraq and blame us for his crimes, prove that Saddam has not, and will not change.
- **Saddam has a history of denial and deception.**

In 1991, Saddam launched the following disinformation offensives:

  - Iraqi media issued false claims that Iraq had downed more than 200 coalition aircraft and killed or captured thousands of troops.
  - Iraqi media falsely reported clashes between U.S. troops and Moroccan troops that resulted in the deaths of several Moroccan soldiers.
  - Iraqi media alleged repeatedly that the United States had bombed Iraqi residential areas and cultural sites, including the Shia shrines in Najaf and Karbala.
  - Iraq claimed repeatedly that Israel had joined the war -- Israeli pilots were alleged to be flying coalition aircraft, landing in Saudi Arabia, and bombing Iraq from bases in Turkey.



## ***US Department of Defense***

Talking Points on **Civilian Casualties**, March 2003

*"Saddam Hussein regards the Iraqi people as human shields, expendable when their suffering serves his purposes. ...We will try in every way we can to spare innocent life. The people of Iraq are not enemies."*

- President Bush, 2/10/03

- **Coalition forces have struck specific leadership targets in Baghdad, not the city or the Iraqi people. Targets have included:**
  - The Baghdad Government Control Center
  - Special Security Office Headquarters
  - Republican Guard Headquarters Building
  - Iraqi Intelligence Headquarters
  - Baghdad VIP Compound, a command and control center
  - Baghdad Presidential Palace near Diwan, a command and control center
  - Taji Air Defense Sector Headquarters near Baghdad
  
- **No other nation on earth invests the amount of time, funding and technology as the U.S. does to minimize civilian casualties.**
  - Every civilian casualty is a tragedy, and we regret the civilian casualties that have taken place in Iraq
  - Remember that Saddam Hussein is responsible for the deaths of thousands of his own people, whom he has tortured and murdered for decades
  - In contrast, the United States painstakingly reviews each potential military target for potential collateral damage
  - Additionally, 20% of the bombs dropped in the 1991 Gulf War were "smart" bombs. In Iraq today the number of "smart" -- or precision -- weapons used is as high as 90%
  - The DoD's target review process includes:
    - Identification and characterization of each target
    - Selection of aimpoints
    - Identification of collateral damage near military target
  - To reduce collateral damage DoD has the following options:
    - Employ smaller weapons
    - Employ different fusing

- Shift aimpoints
- Limit attack angles
- Time attacks for periods of low occupancy
- The U.S. military also conducts an assessment of each target that weighs mission value against potential non-combatant casualties
- Warning civilians is a part of the U.S. effort to minimize civilian casualties. Tactics include:
  - Leaflets, radio broadcasts and television advisories for civilians to stay away from military sites and facilities
  - Media organizations are warned to vacate certain sites
- DoD also has identified certain types of facilities that it will protect from military sites
  - Diplomatic Facilities
  - Public Services
  - Non-Governmental Organizations
  - Medical Facilities
  - Civilian Education Institutions
  - Religious Facilities
  - Historically Significant Sites
- **Iraq has a history of conducting well-organized, centrally-managed activities that endanger the lives of Iraqi civilians. Saddam's tactics include:**
  - Use of civilians as hostages and human shields
  - Hiding military equipment in or near mosques
  - Parking military equipment in or near civilian areas
  - Deploying military equipment in or near amusement parks, recreation areas and cultural sites

## Talking Points and Q&A for Special Envoy L. Paul "Jerry" Bremer III

Monday, May 5, 2003

### Core Messages

- The appointment of Special Envoy Jerry Bremer is an important step forward in the long-term transition to democracy and prosperity in Iraq.
- The Special Envoy will work closely with the Iraqi people as they work to establish freedom and stability in their country.
- The transition from dictatorship to democracy will take time. The Coalition will stay in Iraq as long as it takes to help the Iraqi people -- and not a day longer.

#### **The appointment of Special Envoy Jerry Bremer is an important step forward in the long-term transition to democracy and prosperity in Iraq.**

- Iraq has entered a transitional phase in which responsibility is gradually transferred to Iraqi institutions, leading to the permanent establishment of a new Iraqi government.
- The Coalition is committed to an Iraqi government that preserves territorial integrity, utilizes resources for its own people, and poses no threat to its neighbors -- a government that holds elections, respects the rule of law, and has a policy of decency toward its own people.
  - The Coalition will continue to facilitate prompt development of a government -- for Iraqis and by Iraqis -- with a process that is representative, transparent and inclusive.

#### **The Special Envoy will work closely with the Iraqi people as they work to establish freedom and stability in their country.**

- Mr. Bremer will work with the Iraqi people as they build the institutions and governing structures that will guide their future.
- He will serve as the senior Coalition official in Iraq with authority to direct all U.S. Government officials in-country, except for military personnel under the theater commander, Gen. Tommy Franks.
- The Special Envoy will report to the Secretary of Defense and advise the President of the United States, through the Secretary, on policies designed to achieve American and Coalition objectives in Iraq.
- Mr. Bremer will coordinate and implement U.S. and Coalition policies, including routine management functions, allocation of resources, and pace and details of mission execution.
- He will also serve as the public representative of the U.S. Government in Iraq, speaking on behalf of the U.S. and Coalition to the press, international officials and local Iraqis. Mr. Bremer will also act as a liaison with the Iraqi Interim Authority, non-governmental organizations and other coalition partners in Iraq.

**The transition from dictatorship to democracy will take time. The Coalition will stay in Iraq as long as it takes to help the Iraqi people -- and not a day longer.**

- The Coalition shares a common objective for a new Iraq. Iraq belongs to the Iraqi people. The U.S. goal is to restore stability and security so that Iraqis can form an interim government of their own and, eventually, a free Iraqi government.
- The U.S. and Coalition will maintain a presence in Iraq as long as necessary to allow humanitarian and reconstruction work to go forward and enable the Iraqi people's formation of a representative government.
- As each day goes by, conditions improve for the Iraqi people, but there remains much work to be done:
  - Basic services must be restored to the Iraqi people: food, water, medicine, electricity, local security, schools, and the means of making a living for themselves and their families.
  - The remnants of Saddam Hussein's regime and any remaining influence of the Ba'ath Party must be removed from every corner of Iraq.
  - Terrorists operating in Iraq must be eliminated.

## **Q&A**

### **Why has the President appointed Jerry Bremer as Special Envoy to Iraq?**

L. Paul "Jerry" Bremer will be a great help to the Iraqi people. Mr. Bremer is a seasoned foreign service officer with 23 years of experience including an ambassadorship to the Netherlands and previous overseas postings in Afghanistan, Malawi and Norway. He is also former chairman of the National Commission on Terrorism and a member of the President's Homeland Security Advisory Council.

### **Is Mr. Bremer replacing Jay Garner?**

Jay Garner will continue to lead ORHA and focus on day-to-day reconstruction, while Mr. Bremer will handle the long-term, political stabilization and development of the country. General Garner will become a direct report to Mr. Bremer, who will report to the Secretary of Defense.

### **Does Mr. Bremer's appointment mean that Special Envoy Zalmay Khalilzad is being replaced?**

Mr. Bremer was appointed to provide another, experienced Coalition presence in the reconstruction and political transition in Iraq. Mr. Khalilzad will continue to play a very important role, and will also continue to serve as a special envoy to Afghanistan.

**What will be Mr. Bremer's relationship with Gen. Franks?**

General Franks will work in close consultation with Mr. Bremer and remain in command of U.S. military forces in Iraq as long as the potential exists for military operations.

**When will more details be released about Mr. Bremer's relationship to current Coalition reconstruction components in Iraq, and when will we know more about his mission?**

Mr. Bremer, only recently appointed, will deploy to Baghdad within a week, where he plans to meet with Coalition leaders on roles, responsibilities and most effective way forward to help the Iraqi people.

**How long will the Special Envoy stay in Iraq?**

Mr. Bremer will stay in Iraq as long as it takes to complete the mission of restoring freedom, stability, prosperity and democracy to the Iraqi people.





## ***US Department of Defense***

### **Talking Points on Allied Prisoners of War**

- **Mistreatment of American and coalition prisoners of war will be dealt with forcefully.**
  - Any coalition combatants held by the enemy must be considered Prisoners of War (POW) and be treated in accordance with the Geneva Convention.
  - It is a violation of the Geneva Convention for POWs to be treated in a humiliating manner, or for pictures to be taken and shown of prisoners being humiliated.
  - Those that mistreat POWs are criminals and will face grave consequences.
- **The U.S. is treating Iraqi prisoners of war in accordance with the Geneva Convention.**
  - In every war, POWs are taken. The U.S. is currently holding more than 2,000 Iraqi POWs. They are being treated humanely and in accordance with the Geneva Convention. They are being given food and water, and have access to medical care.
  - The Third Geneva Convention of 1949 is an international treaty designated to protect prisoners of war from inhumane treatment at the hands of their captors in conflicts covered by the Convention. It is among four treaties concluded in the wake of World War II to reduce the human suffering caused by war. The treaties provide protections for four different classes of people:
    - ✓ Military personnel wounded and sick in land conflicts.
    - ✓ Military personnel wounded, sick and shipwrecked in conflicts at sea.
    - ✓ Military persons and civilians accompanying the armed forces in the field who are captured and qualify as prisoners of war.
    - ✓ Civilian non-combatants who are interned or otherwise held during an armed conflict.



## **US Department of Defense**

Talking Points on Iraqi Missile Attack on Kuwait – March 29, 2003

- **The United States condemns in the strongest possible terms, the Iraqi missile attack on the nation of Kuwait last evening.**
  - Over the past few days, at least 12 Iraqi missiles have been fired at Kuwait.
  - Fortunately, all either landed harmlessly in the desert or the Gulf, or were intercepted by Patriot missiles.
  - This is the first Iraqi missile to hit Kuwait. Fired from the Um Qasr area [unconfirmed] of southern Iraq, it landed just 20 yards from a busy shopping mall, and only one quarter mile from the main [presidential?] palace.
  - The US stands by its friends in the region who have endured attacks by Iraq and will continue to do everything in its power to protect and defend those who support and defend freedom.
  
- **This kind of attack is typical of Saddam Hussein's regime.**
  - These actions prove to the world that Iraq presents a grave threat to its neighbors, to the region, and to the entire world.
  
- **This attack will not weaken the Coalition's resolve.**
  - Saddam Hussein has proven that he is willing to go to any lengths to maintain power. The coalition will do whatever it takes to remove him and the threat he poses to the region and the world.
  - These types of attacks are the last gasp of a dying power: Saddam resorted to the same type of attack in the first Gulf War when he recognized that defeat was at hand.
  - This attack shows why dictators like Saddam Hussein cannot be allowed to possess weapons of mass destruction.
  
- **Saddam Will Not Win.**
  - The United States and its coalition partners are resolved that the days when dictators, and the thugs that support them, can threaten the world with these kinds of attacks are over.
  - This is a battle between good and evil, freedom from fear. Freedom will win.
  - The future of freedom depends on us. We will not waver, we will not tire, we will not falter, we will not fail. The Iraqi regime will be disarmed. Saddam will be removed from power. US and Coalition forces will prevail.



## U.S. Department of Defense

*"Our victory in Iraq is certain, but it is not complete. Centralized power of the dictator has ended, yet in parts of Iraq desperate and dangerous elements remain. Forces of our Coalition will engage these enemies until they surrender or until they're destroyed. We have waged this war with determination and with clarity of purpose. We will see it through until the job is done."*

-- President George W. Bush  
April 15, 2003

### Operation Iraqi Freedom: Mission Objectives

End the regime of Saddam Hussein.	Collect intelligence on Iraq's illicit WMD activity.
Eliminate Iraq's WMD, systems, and facilities.	Secure Iraq's oil fields/natural resources for the Iraqi people.
Capture or drive out terrorists sheltered in Iraq.	End sanctions and immediately deliver humanitarian relief.
Collect intelligence on terrorist networks.	Help Iraqis rapidly transition to a non-threatening, representative form of self-government that preserves the territorial integrity of Iraq.

### Operation Iraqi Freedom

- Day 27. Operation Iraqi Freedom continues. Saddam Hussein no longer rules Iraq or oppresses its people, but dangerous elements of the regime remain. Coalition forces will continue to engage the enemy until they surrender or are rooted out.
- The northern towns of Tikrit, Samara, and Al Qaim have fallen to Coalition forces. British troops continue to patrol Basra and other areas of southern Iraq with Free Iraqi forces.
- Coalition Special Operations forces continue to expand security and set conditions for stability while also securing key facilities of the former regime, denying free movement to former regime members, and actively breaking Iraqi links to terrorists – as the recent capture of Palestinian terrorist, Abu Abbas, demonstrates.
- Victory in Iraq, the destruction of terrorist training camps, and the capture of terrorist individuals, are crucial advances in the war against terror, and a clear message to those who mean us harm that 1) America will defend itself against any threat to our people, our forces, our allies and friends; and 2) that terrorists will be hunted down, found and brought to justice no matter how long it takes.
- The Iraqi people continue to provide Coalition forces with useful information about former regime facilities and storehouses for military equipment, weapons, and ammunition.

### Humanitarian and Civil Affairs Update

- As military operations wind down, the difficult work of helping the Iraqi people build a safe and stable country goes forward.

- Looting has diminished significantly, refugees who fled Baghdad and other areas are returning home, and local councils are forming throughout the country to lay the foundations of a new civil order.
- Coalition forces are working to restore or rebuild key infrastructure after 30 years of neglect by the Iraqi regime.
- Humanitarian assistance continues to flow into Iraq from many countries. Over the past few days:
  - One million liters of water from Turkey were delivered to Kirkuk, as repairs are being made to power and water systems.
  - Two Kuwaiti Air Force C-130s brought 24 tons of medical supplies to Baghdad International Airport for distribution to hospitals and health clinics in the city.
  - Austria will deliver three planes of medical supplies to Baghdad Hospital; and
  - To date, Australia has earmarked \$60 million for Iraqi humanitarian assistance.
  - Yesterday, dozens of free Iraqis from diverse religious, civil and ethnic groups met in An Nasiriyah for the first of several meetings to help transition the country to self-governance.

### ***US Forces Are Returning Home***

- As Coalition forces begin transitioning from combat operations to stabilizing Iraq's cities and towns, US military forces in the Persian Gulf region are drawing down.
- Two of the five aircraft carriers deployed for Operation Iraqi Freedom, the USS Kitty Hawk and the Constellation, are slated to head home soon.

B-2 stealth bombers, F-117 stealth fighters, and other aircraft are also returning home.

*Published by the Office of the Assistant Secretary of Defense for Public Affairs, April 16, 2003*

### **Talking Points HOME**



## U.S. Department of Defense

*"Our victory in Iraq is certain, but it is not complete. Centralized power of the dictator has ended, yet in parts of Iraq desperate and dangerous elements remain. Forces of our Coalition will engage these enemies until they surrender or until they're destroyed. We have waged this war with determination and with clarity of purpose. We will see it through until the job is done."*

-- President George W. Bush  
April 15, 2003

### **Operation Iraqi Freedom: Mission Objectives**

End the regime of Saddam Hussein.	Collect intelligence on Iraq's illicit WMD activity.
Eliminate Iraq's WMD, systems, and facilities.	Secure Iraq's oil fields/natural resources for the Iraqi people.
Capture or drive out terrorists sheltered in Iraq.	End sanctions and immediately deliver humanitarian relief.
Collect intelligence on terrorist networks.	Help Iraqis rapidly transition to a non-threatening, representative form of self-government that preserves the territorial integrity of Iraq.

### **Operation Iraqi Freedom**

- Day 27. Operation Iraqi Freedom continues. Saddam Hussein no longer rules Iraq or oppresses its people, but dangerous elements of the regime remain. Coalition forces will continue to engage the enemy until they surrender or are rooted out.
- The northern towns of Tikrit, Samara, and Al Qaim have fallen to Coalition forces. British troops continue to patrol Basra and other areas of southern Iraq with Free Iraqi forces.
- Coalition Special Operations forces continue to expand security and set conditions for stability while also securing key facilities of the former regime, denying free movement to former regime members, and actively breaking Iraqi links to terrorists – as the recent capture of Palestinian terrorist, Abu Abbas, demonstrates.
- Victory in Iraq, the destruction of terrorist training camps, and the capture of terrorist individuals, are crucial advances in the war against terror, and a clear message to those who mean us harm that 1) America will defend itself against any threat to our people, our forces, our allies and friends; and 2) that terrorists will be hunted down, found and brought to justice no matter how long it takes.
- The Iraqi people continue to provide Coalition forces with useful information about former regime facilities and storehouses for military equipment, weapons, and ammunition.

### **Humanitarian and Civil Affairs Update**

- As military operations wind down, the difficult work of helping the Iraqi people build a safe and stable country goes forward.

- Looting has diminished significantly, refugees who fled Baghdad and other areas are returning home, and local councils are forming throughout the country to lay the foundations of a new civil order.
- Coalition forces are working to restore or rebuild key infrastructure after 30 years of neglect by the Iraqi regime.
- Humanitarian assistance continues to flow into Iraq from many countries. Over the past few days:
  - One million liters of water from Turkey were delivered to Kirkuk, as repairs are being made to power and water systems.
  - Two Kuwaiti Air Force C-130s brought 24 tons of medical supplies to Baghdad International Airport for distribution to hospitals and health clinics in the city.
  - Austria will deliver three planes of medical supplies to Baghdad Hospital; and
  - To date, Australia has earmarked \$60 million for Iraqi humanitarian assistance.
  - Yesterday, dozens of free Iraqis from diverse religious, civil and ethnic groups met in An Nasiriyah for the first of several meetings to help transition the country to self-governance.

### ***US Forces Are Returning Home***

- As Coalition forces begin transitioning from combat operations to stabilizing Iraq's cities and towns, US military forces in the Persian Gulf region are drawing down.
- Two of the five aircraft carriers deployed for Operation Iraqi Freedom, the USS Kitty Hawk and the Constellation, are slated to head home soon.

B-2 stealth bombers, F-117 stealth fighters, and other aircraft are also returning home.

*Published by the Office of the Assistant Secretary of Defense for Public Affairs, April 16, 2003*

### **Talking Points HOME**



## U.S. Department of Defense

*"Our victory in Iraq is certain, but it is not complete. Centralized power of the dictator has ended, yet in parts of Iraq desperate and dangerous elements remain. Forces of our Coalition will engage these enemies until they surrender or until they're destroyed. We have waged this war with determination and with clarity of purpose. We will see it through until the job is done."*

-- President George W. Bush  
April 15, 2003

### **Operation Iraqi Freedom: Mission Objectives**

End the regime of Saddam Hussein.	Collect intelligence on Iraq's illicit WMD activity.
Eliminate Iraq's WMD, systems, and facilities.	Secure Iraq's oil fields/natural resources for the Iraqi people.
Capture or drive out terrorists sheltered in Iraq.	End sanctions and immediately deliver humanitarian relief.
Collect intelligence on terrorist networks.	Help Iraqis rapidly transition to a non-threatening, representative form of self-government that preserves the territorial integrity of Iraq.

### **Operation Iraqi Freedom**

- Day 27. Operation Iraqi Freedom continues. Saddam Hussein no longer rules Iraq or oppresses its people, but dangerous elements of the regime remain. Coalition forces will continue to engage the enemy until they surrender or are rooted out.
- The northern towns of Tikrit, Samara, and Al Qaim have fallen to Coalition forces. British troops continue to patrol Basra and other areas of southern Iraq with Free Iraqi forces.
- Coalition Special Operations forces continue to expand security and set conditions for stability while also securing key facilities of the former regime, denying free movement to former regime members, and actively breaking Iraqi links to terrorists – as the recent capture of Palestinian terrorist, Abu Abbas, demonstrates.
- Victory in Iraq, the destruction of terrorist training camps, and the capture of terrorist individuals, are crucial advances in the war against terror, and a clear message to those who mean us harm that 1) America will defend itself against any threat to our people, our forces, our allies and friends; and 2) that terrorists will be hunted down, found and brought to justice no matter how long it takes.
- The Iraqi people continue to provide Coalition forces with useful information about former regime facilities and storehouses for military equipment, weapons, and ammunition.

### **Humanitarian and Civil Affairs Update**

- As military operations wind down, the difficult work of helping the Iraqi people build a safe and stable country goes forward.

- Looting has diminished significantly, refugees who fled Baghdad and other areas are returning home, and local councils are forming throughout the country to lay the foundations of a new civil order.
- Coalition forces are working to restore or rebuild key infrastructure after 30 years of neglect by the Iraqi regime.
- Humanitarian assistance continues to flow into Iraq from many countries. Over the past few days:
  - One million liters of water from Turkey were delivered to Kirkuk, as repairs are being made to power and water systems.
  - Two Kuwaiti Air Force C-130s brought 24 tons of medical supplies to Baghdad International Airport for distribution to hospitals and health clinics in the city.
  - Austria will deliver three planes of medical supplies to Baghdad Hospital; and
  - To date, Australia has earmarked \$60 million for Iraqi humanitarian assistance.
  - Yesterday, dozens of free Iraqis from diverse religious, civil and ethnic groups met in An Nasiriyah for the first of several meetings to help transition the country to self-governance.

### ***US Forces Are Returning Home***

- As Coalition forces begin transitioning from combat operations to stabilizing Iraq's cities and towns, US military forces in the Persian Gulf region are drawing down.
  - Two of the five aircraft carriers deployed for Operation Iraqi Freedom, the USS Kitty Hawk and the Constellation, are slated to head home soon.
- B-2 stealth bombers, F-117 stealth fighters, and other aircraft are also returning home.

*Published by the Office of the Assistant Secretary of Defense for Public Affairs, April 16, 2003*

### **Talking Points HOME**





## ***US Department of Defense***

### **Talking Points on Turkey**

- **Turkey is a democracy, a close friend and ally.**
- **In democracies, as we well know, it can take some time to debate and discuss tough issues.**
  - The U.S. military plans for every contingency.
  - There are several options to basing U.S. and Coalition forces on Turkish soil.
  - Whatever the Turkish Parliament decides, it will not adversely affect the outcome of military action.
  - US and coalition forces will prevail.



## ***US Department of Defense***

### **Talking Points on Iraqis Who Surrender Will Be Treated Humanely**

- **The Geneva Convention of 1949 provides the basic framework of protection accorded a prisoner of war.**
  - The Geneva Convention broadened the categories of persons entitled to prisoner-of-war status, clearly redefined the conditions of captivity, and reaffirmed the principle of immediate release and repatriation at the end of hostilities.
  - Iraqis who surrender are protected from the moment he falls into the power of an enemy until his final release and repatriation. No form of coercion may be inflicted on him to secure information of any kind; he need only give his name, rank, date of birth, and serial number.
  - A prisoner of war is any person captured or interned by a belligerent power during war. In the strictest sense it is applied only to members of regularly organized armed forces, but by broader definition it has also included guerrillas, civilians who take up arms against an enemy openly, or noncombatants associated with a military force.
  - Article 3 of the Geneva Convention states “persons taking no active part in the hostilities, including members of armed forces have laid down their arms and those placed hors de combat by sickness, wounds, detention, or any other cause shall in all circumstances be treated humanely without any adverse distinction founded on race, color, religion or faith, sex, birth or wealth, or any other similar criteria.”
- **Soldiers are trained on how to properly take prisoners-of-war.**
  - There are dangers when taking prisoners. Iraqi suicide attackers armed with poison gas or infected with diseases like smallpox may hide among surrendering Army units.
  - Soldiers frisk from head to toe, check armpits, boots and everywhere in between to ensure the Iraqi is not hiding anything on his person.
- **American forces will process the surrendering troops without impeding the war effort.**
  - The surrendering Iraqi troops will be rapidly assessed and divided into two broad groups.
  - One group will be treated as enemy prisoners of war: agents of Saddam suspected of war crimes and soldiers who have actively fought against American troops.
  - A second group will be unwilling combatants, conscripts who give up without a fight, who will be disarmed and sent home.
- **Those surrendering can barely be described as Iraqi troops.**
  - They are poorly equipped; most do not even have proper boots.
  - Their physical condition is poor, and they have obviously not had proper nutrition for a long time. They are victims of a war waged on the Iraqi people by Saddam Hussein.
  - Surrender in this case is liberation.



## ***US Department of Defense***

### **Talking Points on Sabotage of Iraqi Oil Fields**

- **Saddam is once again planning to sabotage the Iraqi oil industry and pollute the environment.**
  - For years, Saddam has been using oil to further his own ambitions and has used oil as a means of terror.
  - Saddam has dug trenches throughout Baghdad and filled it with oil and plans on burning it.
  - Sabotaging the Iraqi oil industry is an act of terrorism directed at the Iraqi people to endanger their health, safety and future prosperity.
  - This terrorist act will also destabilize other countries in the region and the international community.
- **The U.S. military is planning to secure Iraq's oil infrastructure in the earliest phases of any possible hostilities.**
  - Iraq's oil belongs to the Iraqi people. Oil is not just a commodity, it's the future of Iraq.
  - The liberation of Iraq's natural resources will be crucial to the economic rehabilitation and stability of that country.
  - We will be encouraging Iraqis not to engage in any activities that would sabotage their oil infrastructure.
- **The liberation of Iraq's natural resources will be crucial to the economic rehabilitation and stability of that country.**
  - A free Iraq will be less dependent on international assistance and could conceivably get back on its feet faster, because Iraq has this marketable commodity.
  - Iraq's oil accounts for only three percent of the world supply, but accounts for 90 percent of Iraq's foreign exchange.
  - Prosperity depends on predictability. Stability is a prerequisite for investment, innovation and other ingredients of a vibrant economy—whether it is here in the U.S. or for the people of Iraq.
  - Current Iraqi oil capacity could provide \$20-\$30 billion annually to the Iraqi people for food, medicine and education.



## **US Department of Defense**

### **Talking Points on Overwhelming Force**

- **Coalition forces have more than enough firepower to overwhelm the Iraqi military.**
  - Hundreds of warplanes are ready to rain satellite-laser-guided bombs onto Iraqi targets as well as many as 1,000 Tomahawk cruise missiles and even some 21,000-pound behemoths that could wipe out hundreds of troops in one blast.
  - That precision air power includes the Joint Direct Attack Munition or JDAM, a satellite-guided bomb that was developed after the 1991 Persian Gulf War.
  - The military plans to use thousands of JDAMs over Iraq, helping to make 80 percent or more of the munitions dropped there precision-guided, versus fewer than one in five during the previous war with Iraq.
  - The advances in precision-guided weapons also mean fewer warplanes can hit more targets.
  - The US military has more than 1,000 M1 Abrams tanks and scores of AH-64 Apache helicopters which can destroy Iraq's aging, Soviet-built tanks from beyond the horizon.
  - Approximately 225,000 U.S. and more than 25,000 British troops are in the Gulf region.
  - The forces face a less formidable foe than in 1991. Saddam's defeat following his invasion in Kuwait shrank his army from over a million men to around 400,000. His tank force was cut in half to all most 2,600. Many of those are badly maintained.
  - Communications and logistics are also improved. Thermal imagery means troops may have almost total night vision.
  - U.S. military forces are the best equipped, best trained and most capable of any in the world.
  - The young men and women of our armed forces are Americans who volunteer to defend peace and freedom around the globe.
- **The "shock and awe" doctrine of immediate overwhelming firepower is clear.**
  - The military will use precision-guided bombs and missiles. Through laser and satellite-guided systems these smart munitions pinpoint military targets with incredible accuracy and lethality.
  - Tomahawk land-cruise missiles launched from ships in the Mediterranean, Red Sea and Persian Gulf will supplement air-to-ground weapons.
  - The coalition is capable of launching many simultaneous and coordinated ground attacks of varying intensity.

- **Together with the pressure of continual psychological operations, and swift, steady, encircling ground advances, Iraqi military opposition will collapse.**
  - The geographical objective is to encircle Baghdad and force an internal implosion.
  - We have light armored forces equipped with fighting vehicles and artillery, and will move with reinforcements. The light forces have great mobility, but are vulnerable to heavy forces.
  - What heavy forces deliver in return are irresistible firepower, speed and combat superiority against anything Iraq can muster. They can drive forward with around-the-clock assaults, giving enemy commanders little time to regroup, counterattack or bog down U.S. forces in extended, potentially bloody engagements.
  - And, backed by armor and mechanized infantry, airborne units can "leap-frog" over Iraqi lines and seize key objectives.
  - Such large-scale "vertical envelopment" is expected to be a major -- and spectacular -- innovation in a war with Iraq, permitting allied forces to throw Baghdad's defenses into chaos and capture oil fields, river crossings and other targets.
  
- **Coalition Forces Face Weakened Iraqi Military**
  - Of Iraq's approximately 350 aircraft, an estimated two-thirds are not operational. Their fighter/attack planes, older model Soviet MiG-23's and -25's and French Mirage-F1 jets are no match for coalition counterparts.  
Russian-made T-72 tanks are no match for the Army's M1A1 and M1A2 Abrams main battle tanks, with their supporting phalanx of Bradleys, artillery, tank-killing gun ships and fixed-wing aircraft.
  - The M1's 120-millimeter main gun can shoot farther and score first-shot kills more often than Iraqi tanks. U.S. tanks also have long-range thermal sights that can penetrate smoke, fog, dust and darkness.
  - The army's size is about 350,000 and the coalition anticipates the army will fold immediately or soon after taking casualties.



## **US Department of Defense**

### **Talking Points on Massive Ordnance Air Blast (MOAB)**

- **Massive Ordnance Air Blast (MOAB) Specifications**
  - MOAB is a precision-guided bomb deployed from a C130 Aircraft. The bomb does not use a parachute like the Daisy Cutter so it can be dropped from higher altitudes.
  - The MOAB weighs 21,500 pounds, as opposed to the Daisy Cutter, which weighs 15,00 pounds.
  - MOAB is a massive blast weapon that explodes just above the ground and therefore does not leave a crater.
  - MOAB works similarly to other conventional blast weapons.
  - The first blast test of the MOAB took place at Eglin Air Force Base on March 11, 2003.
  
- **MOAB is a conventional weapon.**
  - While MOAB does produce a mushroom-like cloud, it is NOT a nuclear weapon.
  - It is much smaller than a nuclear weapon in terms of blast radius and heat yield, and does not emit radiation.
  
- **The MOAB is a non-nuclear option that will result in a quicker end to future conflicts.**
  - The massive blast produced by the MOAB has psychological as well as physical effects.



## **US Department of Defense**

### **Talking Points on Legal Authority for Military Action in Iraq**

*"The United States of America has the sovereign authority to use force in assuring its own national security. That duty falls to me, as Commander-in-Chief, by the oath I have sworn, by the oath I will keep ... Recognizing the threat to our country, the United States Congress voted overwhelmingly last year to support the use of force against Iraq.*

*"Under UN Resolutions 678 and 687, both still in effect, the United States and our allies are authorized to use force in ridding Iraq of weapons of mass destruction. This is not a question of authority, it is a question of will ... On November 8th, 2001 the UN Security Council unanimously passed Resolution 1441, finding Iraq in material breach of its obligations, and vowing serious consequences if Iraq did not fully and immediately disarm.*

*"Today, no nation can possibly claim that Iraq has disarmed ... The United Nations Security Council has not lived up to its responsibilities, so we will rise to ours."*

President George W. Bush  
March 17, 2003

- **As a legal matter, a new U.N. Security Council Resolution is not required for Member States to compel Iraq to comply with its obligations.**
- **17 U.N. Resolutions remain in force that detail:**
  - Iraq's obligations
  - Its refusal to disarm
  - The consequences for noncompliance.
- **The two most important are:**
  - UNSCR 678, passed in 1990, that authorized Member States to use "all necessary means" to compel Iraq to comply with its obligations and to restore international peace and security to the area; and
  - UNSCR 687, passed in 1991, that reaffirmed UNSCR 678 and imposed a ceasefire after the Gulf War.
  - Iraq has been in material breach of its obligations under the ceasefire agreement for 12 years, voiding the ceasefire and reinstating the original use of force authority.

*Published by the Office of the Assistant Secretary of Defense for Public Affairs, March 2003*



## ***US Department of Defense***

### **Talking Points on Iraqi Troops Should Surrender**

- **Iraqi resistance will be in vain.**
  - Iraqi troops should surrender to Coalition forces.
  - The Iraqi regime will be destroyed.
  - Saddam Hussein will be removed from power.
  - It is useless for troops to defend Saddam Hussein.
  - Saddam Hussein is not worth dying for.
- **Morale and dedication of Iraqi troops is crumbling.**
  - Troop support for Saddam is soft; they have lived under his brutality too long.
  - Many did not enlist willingly, but were conscripted.
  - In 1991, Iraqi troops surrendered in droves, many almost instantaneously.
  - Similar numbers may surrender in this conflict as well.
- **Iraqi military personnel who surrender will be well-treated.**
  - It is not too late for the Iraqi military to act with honor.
  - Those who surrender will be well treated.
  - If they choose, Iraqi military personnel who surrender could be a positive part of Iraq's future.
  - There are plans in place to use regular Iraqi army forces to assist in various aspects of the rebuilding process, such as engineering or road construction, matching individual skills to critical areas.
  - This will not only help restore the dignity and prestige of the force, but also put Iraqis to work rebuilding their own country.
- **We are actively communicating with the Iraqi people and encouraging Iraqi military forces to surrender.** Iraqi troops are being encouraged to surrender both publicly and privately.
  - Massive leaflet drops are advising troops to tune in to short wave radio broadcasts for details on how to surrender.
  - Iraqi troops are receiving instructions on how to behave in ways that are non-threatening.
  - Central Command has developed detailed plans and is prepared to address a variety of surrender contingencies.





## **US Department of Defense**

### **Talking Points on Iraqi Ties to Terrorism**

- **Saddam has a long history of supporting terrorism.**
  - Saddam Hussein supported terrorists long before the attacks of September 11<sup>th</sup>.
  - This support extends beyond providing safe haven to terrorists. Saddam's regime is known to train terrorist cells as well.
- **Saddam has a history of supporting multiple terrorist cells.**
  - Baghdad trains Palestine Liberation Front members in the use of small arms and explosives.
  - Saddam uses the Arab Liberation Front to funnel money to the families of Palestinian suicide bombers.
  - Saddam provides safe haven and training to al-Qaida.
- **Saddam Hussein and al-Qaida.**
  - Iraq harbors a deadly al-Qaida cell headed by Abu Musab al-Zarqawi. Zarqawi is a known associate of Osama bin Laden.
  - Before 9/11 Zarqawi oversaw a training camp in Afghanistan. The camp specialized in poisons.
  - Zarqawi moved his camp to northeastern Iraq after Coalition forces drove him from Afghanistan. Zarqawi's camp teaches operatives how to produce ricin and other poisons.
  - Saddam Hussein has an agent in the senior levels of the Ansar al-Islam, the organization that controls the northeastern part of Iraq where the camp is located.
  - We know that Zarqawi was in Baghdad in May of 2002.
  - During his stay, al-Qaida affiliates established a base of operations in Baghdad.
  - We know that Zarqawi has plotted terrorist actions against target in France, Britain, Spain, Italy, Germany, and Russia.
  - Saddam has proven over and over again that evil men who possess weapons of mass destruction will not hesitate to use them. The days when the world community could sit by and allow this to happen have passed.



## **US Department of Defense**

### **Talking Points on the Interim Iraqi Authority**

- **US and coalition forces will liberate the Iraqi people, not conquer or control them.**
  - Our goal is for the Iraqi people to take full control of their country as soon as possible.
  - Concurrent with military action, US and coalition forces will facilitate the delivery of humanitarian aid and basic services.
  - Following military action, US and coalition forces will provide security for a brief time as we assist the Iraqi people in their efforts to:
    - Adopt a new constitution,
    - Hold elections,
    - Build a legitimate government based on democratic principals and institutions.
- **An Iraqi Interim Authority (IIA) will be established.**
  - The IIA will be an Iraqi, not a Coalition, administration.
  - The IIA will operate until a legitimate, permanent government is established by the Iraqi people.
- **The IIA will be as broad-based and inclusive as possible.**
  - The exact mechanism for choosing members will be determined in close consultation with Iraqis from all groups and regions.
  - IIA Members will be derived from all ethnic groups and regions of Iraq.
  - Members will include Iraqi currently living within Iraq as well as those living outside Iraq.
- **The IIA will enable Iraqis to immediately participate in the economic and political reconstruction of their country.**
  - The IIA will be a means of channeling the talent and energy of the Iraqi people toward reform, prosperity and democracy; and
  - The means through which Iraqis can start building democratic institutions.
- **As the situation in Iraq stabilizes and develops, the IIA will exercise increasing authority over government institutions in Iraq.**
  - Some Ministries, such as the Ministry of Agriculture, will be ready for Iraqi leadership sooner than others.
  - Security Ministries and organizations will likely take longer.

- But the intention is to encourage and facilitate Iraqi control of Iraqi affairs.
- **Authority will be returned to local government as soon as possible.**
  - Local elections may be possible in some regions sooner than a national election, which will require a new constitution.
  - The IIA will oversee the process of electing officials at local levels.
  - An assembly will be convened to draft a new constitution.

*Published by the Office of the Assistant Secretary of Defense for Public Affairs, March 2003*

---



## ***US Department of Defense***

### **Talking Points on Human Shields**

- **The U.S. goes to extraordinary lengths to avoid civilian casualties. Targets are assessed, studied, and prioritized in great detail. Collateral damage and types of weapon are important factors in the decision process.** Regardless of these efforts, US and allied forces cannot ensure the safety of:
  - Foreign civilians who deliberately position themselves as shields against attack on Iraqi targets;
  - Iraqi or other citizens who are used as shields involuntarily; or
  - Any who refuse to heed warnings to evacuate to areas of safety.
- **International law draws a clear distinction between civilians and combatants.** The principle that civilians must be protected lies at the heart of international laws of armed conflict.
- **It is this distinction between combatants and innocent civilians that terrorism, so viciously assaults.**
- **Saddam Hussein has shown flagrant disregard for international law.** He purposefully mixes military targets with civilian populations, and places innocent men, women and children directly in the line of fire.
  - During the Gulf War, Saddam held hundreds of non-Iraqi civilians, whom he blatantly described as “human shields,” at government and military facilities throughout Iraq. He was responsible for hundreds, if not thousands, of civilian casualties, which he then used to undermine support for the American-led coalition.
  - Saddam has used schools, orphanages, religious sites, holy Islamic shrines and ancient cultural treasures to shield military forces. He has placed ammunition depots next to neighborhoods and schools, and air defense missile systems and related equipment in and around amusement parks, mosques, schools, hospitals, hotels and shopping districts.
  - Rocket launchers have been placed next to soccer stadiums, surface-to-air missiles in civilian industrial centers, and bunkers for military equipment next to a humanitarian food warehouse. New mosques were constructed near military facilities to shield them from attack, one in the center of an ammunition depot. One floor of an underground military command and control center was actually used as an air raid shelter.
- **These practices have been employed since 1991, right up to and during the current inspection process, and will no doubt continue.** At a Sept. 2002 conference in Baghdad, Tariq Aziz promoted formation of an “international brigade” of human shields.
- These practices demonstrate a contempt for human life. They are not tactics of war; they are crimes of war and will be treated as such. Deploying human shields is not a military strategy, it is murder, a violation of the laws of armed conflict, and Islamic practice and belief.



## ***US Department of Defense***

### **Talking Points on Humanitarian Assistance/Ending UN Sanctions**

- **The long-term suffering of the Iraqi people will end with the departure of Saddam.** Under Saddam Hussein, Iraqis endured scarcity and fear, war, misery and torture. While their lives and freedom mattered little to Saddam, they matter greatly to us.
- **For decades, Saddam robbed Iraq of its economic resources, spending them on war with its neighbors and the development of WMD.** The end of Saddam will end this economic waste, and Free Iraq's resources to improve the Iraqi people's standard of living.
- **Under UN sanctions, Iraq was prevented from repairing all of its damaged or destroyed infrastructure.** Free of sanctions, Iraqis can begin to rebuild their economy and develop reliable access to electricity, roads, water, and mass communications, dramatically improving their quality of life.
- **While the UN Oil-For-Food program permitted the sale of Iraqi oil for food and medicine, Saddam ignored the needs of his people.** Saddam refused to buy medical equipment and pharmaceuticals, manipulated food and medicine allocations to gain support for the lifting of sanctions, and diverted medical supplies to the military while ordinary Iraqis suffered.
- **Free of sanctions, the Iraqi people will be able to rebuild their health care system, and secure access to quality care, facilities, and pharmaceuticals.** Infant mortality will be reduced, life expectancy will rise, and malnutrition will decrease dramatically as oil revenues are used for food rather than the production of weapons.
- **Disarming Saddam and ending his regime will remedy most of the consequences of sanctions.** Iraq's 55,000 food distribution sites will be stocked and open as soon as possible. We will work with the UN and our Coalition partners to dissolve sanctions and address the needs of the Iraqi people. We will help Iraq build a viable economy and a stable government, and recover from decades of deprivation and oppression.

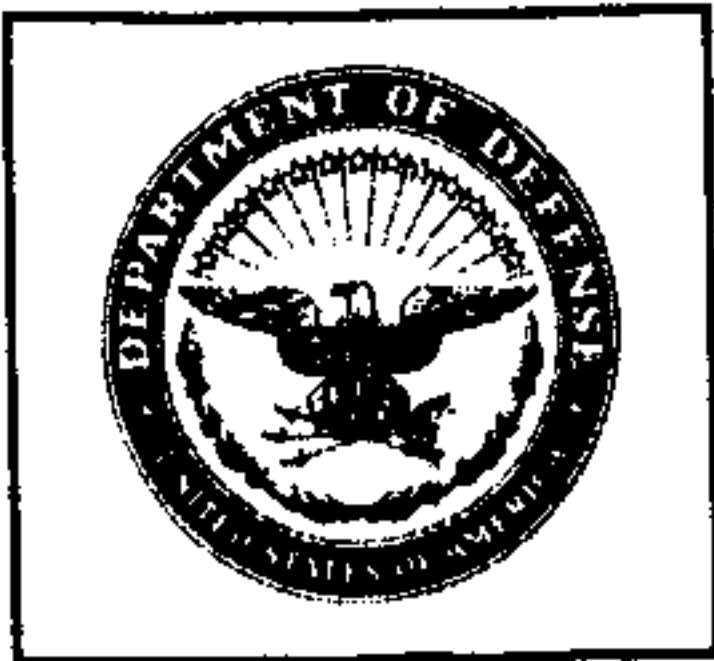


## **US Department of Defense**

### **Talking Points on Humanitarian Aid – From Day One**

- **US and coalition forces are doing everything in their power to aid and assist the Iraqi people.**
  - US forces have begun to deliver humanitarian assistance to the people of Iraq.
- **The aid was delivered to the (X) area of Iraq.**
  - Humanitarian daily rations [HDRs] were dropped [by C-17 planes] in [x, x, and x.]
  - The rations are “culturally neutral.”
  - U.S. forces are also providing [wheat, blankets and dates]
  - Humanitarian aid will be delivered by ground as well as by air.
- **Medical supplies [medicine, hygienic kits, laboratory and operation equipment, vaccines] have also been delivered.**
  - [x] was delivered by [x military force] via [C-17 planes] to [place].
- **As soon as it is practicable to do so, field medical service units will be dispatched.**
  - Medical personnel will provide on-site health care to the Iraqi people, and
  - Train Iraqi medical personnel.
- **Other operations include dropping leaflets in the area.** The leaflets
  - Publicize to the Iraqi people the amount of humanitarian aid the Coalition is providing
  - Reassure them that the Coalition supports them and is in their country to assist them.
  - Are printed in Arabic.
- **Initial Humanitarian Aid is just the beginning of a broad and sustained effort by the United States to provide comfort and assistance to the Iraqi people as they rebuild their country.**
  - Delivering humanitarian aid to the Iraqi people is a US priority.
  - Assistance planning has been in the works for some time.
  - As each area of Iraq is liberated and secured, humanitarian efforts will immediately follow.
  - The Office of Reconstruction and Humanitarian Assistance will serve as the central link, coordinating the relief efforts of U.S. agencies, our Coalition partners, and international and nongovernmental organizations.
- **The various aid groups will work together toward a common goal: Improving the welfare of the Iraqi people.**
  - The United States will continue to reach out to countries to ask for contributions and assistance in rebuilding Iraq.

*Published by the Office of the Assistant Secretary of Defense for Public Affairs, March 2003.*



## **US Department of Defense**

### **Talking Points on Iraqi Regime's Assault on the Environment**

- **The environment is as much a victim of Saddam Hussein's failed policies as are the millions of dead and displaced people of the area.**
  - Just two decades ago ago, Iraq's water, arable land, human capital and petroleum could have made Iraq one of the most developed countries in the region. Instead, the regime has squandered Iraq's potential.
  - This degradation reflects the tragic corruption and mismanagement prevalent in failed states like Iraq.
- **The Iraqi regime typically denies all responsibility for environmental ills and blames others.**
  - Iraqi Deputy Prime Minister Tariq Aziz trumpeted the regime's lies in Johannesburg earlier this year when he stated Iraq's environmental woes are tied to international sanctions and the effects of Coalition bombing in 1991.
  - Saddam Hussein is responsible for the destruction of Iraq's wetlands and the sabotage of Kuwait oil facilities that caused vast oil spills and the release of large amounts of carbon monoxide and hydrocarbons into the atmosphere in the 1990s.
- **Saddam's use of chemical weapons has contaminated areas of northern and southern Iraq and Iran.**
  - This contamination has led to extraordinary rates of cancers, neurological disease, birth defects and other illnesses.
- **During its war with Iran in 1983, Iraq breached dams and flooded waterways to block Iranian troop advances in the south.**
  - These acts prove Saddam is not above wasting a scarce resource (water) as a tool of warfare.
  - Today, innocent Iraqis could again be victimized should Saddam choose to use flooding in his military campaign.
  - Iraq has nine major flood control and hydro-electric power dams.
    - Five are associated with the Tigris River and four with the Euphrates River
    - Two of the dams associated with the Tigris are in Kurdish-controlled northeast Iraq
    - The Euphrates River dams are key water sources to Baghdad and southern cities.
- **Destroying key dams in Iraq would affect at least 3.5 million residents outside the Baghdad area.**
  - In addition to affecting millions, destroying the Tigris River dams would damage or destroy much of Iraq's wheat and barley crops and transportation and electrical utilities.

- **Saddam has already demonstrated in the past that he is willing to seriously damage Iraq's environment for personal gain—proving that he doesn't care about Iraq or the Iraqi people; he only cares about himself.**
  - In 1983, during its war with Iran, Iraq breached dams and flooded waterways to block Iranian troop advances in the south.
  - These acts proved Saddam was not above wasting a scarce resource (water) as a tool of warfare. Today, innocent Iraqis could again be victimized should Saddam choose to use flooding in his military campaign.
  - In 1991, Saddam punished the Marsh Arabs by using canals to reroute the waters of the Tigris and Euphrates rivers. This resulted in ecological, social and cultural consequences for the region.
- **The environmental damage caused by Saddam's past actions continue today to be complex problems to be overcome during the reconstruction of Iraq.**
  - No one wants to see more environmental damage that would cause additional suffering to the Iraqi people or that could add to the problems.
  - Iraq's act of revenge accounts for one % of all carbon dioxide in the world.
- **No one wants to see more environmental damage that would cause additional suffering to the Iraqi people or that could add to the problems of Iraq's reconstruction.**
  - If Saddam commits ecological terrorism there is the potential spread of infectious diseases— hepatitis and diseases causing diarrhea, dehydration, typhoid, amoebic dysentery and cholera.
  - River and inundation could harm downstream infrastructure and agricultural areas in and downstream of the southern marshes.
  - Major flooding could destroy roads, sewage, power lines and water intake pipelines.
  - Destroying key dams in Iraq would take a toll on at least 3.5 million residents outside the Baghdad area.
  - Numerous ancient sites and Muslim holy places would face further ruin or destruction by the onslaught of floodwaters.
  - If the Euphrates River dam is destroyed, the potential exists for significant damage to roads, highways, bridges, fishing and antiquities.
  - The potential for significant flooding of the Euphrates could severely reduce Baghdad's water supply.



- **Before Saddam came to power, Iraq's southern marshes were one of the finest and most extensive natural wetlands ecosystems in Europe and western Asia.**
  - Captured Iraqi documents revealed that the regime had a plan as early as 1987 to deliberately drain the marches to permit military access and greater political control of the native Marsh Arabs.
  - Nothing slowed the regime's engineering plan-not peace with Iran, not war with Kuwait, not declining oil revenue or the alleged effects of U.N. sanctions.
  - Inherent in this destruction is the disappearance of one of the world's most lush ecosystems: the salt-tolerant vegetation, the plankton rich waters that fed Gulf spawning grounds, 52 native fish species, the wild boar, the red fox, buffalo and water birds of the marsh habitat.
- **In 1991, Iraq forces systematically destroyed 1,164 Kuwaiti oil wells, nearly 92 percent of the total number of wells in Kuwait**
  - Over 700 of those booby-trapped wells ignited, spewing 102 million tons of carbon dioxide into the atmosphere
  - The damaged wells released 60 million barrels of oil into the desert, forming oil lakes that contaminated 49 square kilometers of Kuwait's fragile topsoil and continues to affect Kuwait's ground water. Iraq's act of revenge accounts for 1% of all carbon dioxide in the world.



## ***US Department of Defense*** **Talking Points on Depleted Uranium**

- **Depleted uranium munitions and armor give U.S. forces superior range, lethality and survivability advantages in combat.**
  - Depleted uranium's heavy weight makes it more effective in its two primary uses: anti-armor munitions and Abrams heavy armor.
  - Depleted uranium use gives us over-reach: We can engage the enemy at greater distances than they can engage us.
  - Depleted uranium is much more effective than other heavy metals, such as lead, tungsten and nickel.
  - Depleted uranium sharpens itself as it moves through armor. In comparison, the tungsten penetration's tip deforms into a mushroom shape and becomes blunt.
  
- **There is no medical evidence of natural or depleted uranium causing cancers, including leukemia.**
  - Extensive studies have been conducted on the health effects of exposure to depleted uranium.
  - Follow up studies of 90 highly-exposed Gulf War veterans have shown no adverse residual effects:
    - No cancer of bone or lungs, no leukemia;
    - No subsequent medical problems from depleted uranium exposure.
  - We eat, breathe and drink natural uranium daily. Chemically depleted uranium is the same as natural uranium, but it is 40 percent less radioactive than natural uranium.
  
- **Environmental testing of depleted uranium munitions consistently shows no adverse effects related to depleted uranium.**
  - The effects of depleted uranium have been reviewed by multiple U.S. and non-U.S. scientific organizations with consistent conclusions:
    - There is no impact on the health of the residential population or military personnel deployed in the area;
    - Depleted uranium residue is highly localized – there is no widespread contamination;
    - Problems with drinking water are highly unlikely.
    - Environmental assessments outside the Department of Defense have been conducted by groups including the United Nations Programme Office, the World Health Organization (study in the Balkans), the European Commission, the European Parliament and the United Kingdom Royal Society.
  
- **Experience and science have repeatedly shown that depleted uranium is a safe and effective weapon.**
  - Depleted uranium ammunition and armor saves the lives of US troops rather than endanger them.



## ***US Department of Defense***

### **Talking Points on Chemical-Biological Defenses**

- **The decontamination process for chemical or biological weapons is clear.**
  - Each soldier is equipped with his/her own decontamination kit, with which he can decontaminate his/her personal equipment.
  - In the unlikely event of widespread equipment contamination there are a number of choices.
    - Every battalion in the U.S. Army has its own decontamination apparatus, thus a battalion could decontaminate itself.
    - If the extent of the contamination was such that this wasn't practical, a decontamination unit would move in to support decontamination.
- **The US military employs the latest technology to protect troops from chemical and biological weapons.**
  - US military personnel were inoculated for threats like anthrax and smallpox before deploying, and issued the Joint Service Lightweight Integrated Suit Technology.
  - This protective apparel dissipates heat more quickly and provides protection against all known or suspected chemical or biological agents.
  - A new chemical detector, the Automatic Chemical Agent Detector Alarm, has been extensively tested against over 80 battlefield interferons, and specifically rejects the common battlefield interferons, such as diesel fuel, JP8, and insecticides.
  - Once the means used to deploy the weapon are discovered, they can be found and destroyed.
- **U.S. Soldiers and other U.S. service members have the best chemical and biological defense training and equipment in the world.**
  - Over the past six years, the Department of Defense has developed and fielded 19 new chemical and biological defense systems, to include detectors and individual protection systems such as the suit and mask. Five new biological detectors have been produced. The equipment has undergone extensive testing.
  - Chem/bio suits (referred to as the Joint Service Lightweight Integrated Suit Technology) are lighter than the Gulf War predecessor, dissipate heat more quickly and protect against all known or suspected chem/bio agents.
  - Each soldier's individual mask is validated for fit and serviceability when it is issued to the soldier.

- **One of the hallmarks of US military training is the integration of nuclear, biological and chemical (NBC) training at the team and unit levels.**
  - Nuclear, biological and chemical (NBC) defense tasks are routinely trained as part of other tasks.
  - Commanders tailor training to the unit's mission.
- **Chem/bio detection equipment is better than in Operation Desert Storm.**
  - We have fielded several new chem/bio detection systems with improved capabilities for both chemical and biological agents.
  - The military now has biological detection capabilities (Biological Integrated Detection System, Joint Portal Shield, and Joint Biological Point Detection System) that did not exist during Operation Desert Storm.
  - False positives are still possible in very limited circumstances but we have techniques and procedures to confirm or deny the presence of chemical and biological agents.
- **There are sufficient quantities of new protective chem/bio suits.**
  - All US forces deploying to support current operations have two chem/bio suits with two suits available in contingency stocks. Before issuance, each suit is checked three times for defects, and there are zero defects in the stockpile.
  - Follow-on forces will draw from contingency stocks as an interim measure while production increases.
  - The suits can be laundered up to 6 times for personal hygiene during its wear life of 45 days or total service life of 120 days.
  - The military is prepared in the event of chem/bio casualties.
  - Medical personnel receive additional training and equipment to support the care and treatment of chem/bio casualties.
  - We are deploying a Medical Surveillance System that will greatly enhance our ability to track and identify use of chem/bio agents.



## ***US Department of Defense***

### **Talking Points on The Case for Military Action in Iraq**

#### ***The Global War on Terrorism***

- **The global war on terrorism is just that – a war against terrorists and those who harbor and sponsor them.** It is not a war against any people, race, or religion. It is a war against terrorists.
- **Terrorism is multinational.** Al Qaeda alone operates in more than 60 countries across the globe.
- **Terrorism is multifaceted.** That is why we are using every tool at our disposal – financial, legal, diplomatic, and military -- to find and root out terrorist organizations and their networks of support around the world.
- **The global war on terrorism began when US and coalition forces destroyed the Taliban and al Qaeda in Afghanistan and continued on many fronts around the world.** We have helped friendly nations like Yemen, Georgia, and the Philippines, train forces to fight terrorism on their own soil.
- **Terrorism encompasses more than just terrorist groups or terrorist organizations.** We must end state sponsorship and support of terrorism, and prevent those who would not hesitate to commit acts of mass murder from gaining and using weapons of mass destruction.

#### ***The Coalition Against Terrorism is Global and Growing***

- **The nations who have joined with us in the war on terrorism comprise the largest coalition ever assembled in the history of the world, and support continues to grow.**
  - Over 90 nations – more than half of all the nations in the world -- joined us in the war against terrorism in Afghanistan.
  - It was, and continues to be, the largest coalition ever assembled in the history of the world.
  - While much work remains to be done to rebuild the country and secure it from pockets of Taliban and al Qaeda forces, Afghanistan is far different than it was just a short time ago.

## **Afghanistan – Then and Now**

- **We have seen the difference freedom from terror has made in the lives and future of the people of Afghanistan.**
  - In October, 2001, Afghanistan was ruled by the Taliban, who provided a safe harbor for Osama bin Laden and al Qaeda and turned the country into a haven for terrorists.
  - While the Taliban and al Qaeda lived well, average Afghans faced repression and poverty.
  - Hundreds of thousands of Afghans were in danger of imminent starvation.
  - Another 3.5 million Afghans were in refugee camps outside the country and over 1.3 million were internally displaced.
  - Education for girls over eight years old was banned, women teachers were prohibited, and Kabul University was closed.
  - Women doctors were not allowed, and men were prohibited from treating women.
  - Freedom of religion was severely restricted, and personal freedom to shave, publish, dance, fly a kite or listen to music was severely restricted. Violation of those restrictions would result in severe punishment.
  
- **Today, Afghanistan is free from terror, war and want. Ruled by a representative government, its future is bright.**
  - Nearly 10 million people have been fed and saved from starvation;
  - 2 million refugees and over 600,000 internally displaced persons have returned to their homes;
  - More than 3 million children, including girls, have returned to rebuilt schools and 6,000 temporary classrooms with books and learning materials. The university has been reopened.
  - Religious freedom has been restored, newspapers, radio and television have been reborn, and individual and political freedoms are being reestablished.
  - Women doctors have returned to work, male doctors are free to treat women, and many medical professionals have returned from exile.

- **Iraq Has a Known Weapons of Mass Destruction Capability.** The Iraqi regime is actively pursuing weapons of mass destruction, amassing large, clandestine stockpiles of biological and chemical weapons, and has an active program to acquire and develop nuclear weapons.

### *Biological Weapons*

- As confirmed by UN Chief Inspector Hans Blix, Iraq has not accounted for large quantities of biological agents, including up to 25,000 liters of anthrax and 38,000 liters of botulinum toxin. This is based on evidence from UNSCOM before inspections ended in 1998.
- We have firsthand descriptions of at least seven biological weapons factories on wheels and rails that can produce, in a matter of months, more biological agents than Iraq admitted to producing before the Gulf War.

### *Chemical Weapons*

- Iraq has never accounted for vast quantities of chemical weapons, including 550 artillery shells filled with mustard agent, approximately 30,000 empty chemical munitions, and enough precursors to produce as much as 500 tons of chemical agents.
- Dr. Blix recently cited 6,500 unaccounted-for aerial chemical bombs, which would contain around 1,000 tons of chemical agents.
- As shown by satellite imagery, chemical weapons manufacturing activities are being carried out under the cover of dual-use civilian manufacturing. The images documented transshipment activity of chemical weapons at a site called al-Musayyib. After the transshipment was over, further imagery revealed that the complex was sanitized.
- Secretary Powell detailed extensive reporting, including taped conversations, on covert procurement efforts for chemical and biological agent production. He also cited reports that Iraq has experimented on human beings with chemical or biological agents.

### *Nuclear Weapons*

- Saddam has kept together cadres of nuclear scientists, and has a design for a nuclear bomb. As far as we know, Iraq lacks fissile material, but is seeking the means to enrich uranium.
- Procurement efforts include high specification aluminum tubes for gas centrifuges used to enrich uranium, a production plant for magnets suitable in centrifuge work, and machines suitable for balancing centrifuge rotors.

- Procurement efforts for aluminum tubes continued even after the adoption of Resolution 1441.
- Prior to the Gulf War, most allied intelligence agencies estimated that Iraq was at least five years away from developing a nuclear weapon. Information obtained from Iraqi defectors after the Gulf war showed that – if not for that war – Iraq could have produced a nuclear weapon by 1993.

### *Delivery Systems*

- Iraq retains a force of up to a few dozen prohibited SCUD-variant missiles, missiles that violate the 150 km. range limited established in UN resolution 687.
  - Iraq is deploying these missiles.
  - Dr. Blix has reported repeated tests of missiles beyond the 150 km. range.
  - Dr. Blix has reported that Iraq has illegally imported 380 SA-2 rocket engines, again in violations of Resolution 687. Some were acquired after adoption of Resolution 1441.
  - UNSCOM discovered that Iraq had an active Unmanned Aerial Vehicle (UAV) program with ties to its chemical and biological weapons programs. Technical intelligence has show that Iraq has flown a UAV in a racetrack pattern to a range of 500 km, again in violation of previous limits.
- ***Iraqi Weapons Are a Threat to the US, the Region, and the World***
    - These weapons pose a threat to the United States and the American people, to Iraq's neighbors in the region, and to the entire world.
    - The Iraqi regime is determined to acquire the means to strike the US and its friends and allies with weapons of mass destruction, acquire the territory of its neighbors, and impose control over the Persian Gulf region.
      - In 1980, Iraq invaded Iran and used chemical weapons against Iranian forces.
      - In 1988, Saddam's forces killed 5,000 innocent civilians in a chemical weapons attack against the Kurdish village of Halabja.
      - In 1990, Iraqi forces invaded Kuwait. Thousands of innocent Kuwaiti civilians were tortured, raped, and murdered during the occupation.
      - In 1991, Iraq was poised to march on other nations but was stopped by US-led coalition forces.
      - Iraq has launched ballistic missiles at four of its neighbors: Iran, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, and Israel.



- Iraq assassinates its opponents, at home and abroad, and has attempted to assassinate the former Israeli Ambassador to Great Britain, and former US President George H.W. Bush.
  - Saddam has openly praised the attacks of 9-11 and repeatedly threatens the US and our allies, saying "Every Iraqi [can] become a missile."
  - Saddam plays host to terrorist networks and has directly ordered acts of terror on foreign soil.
  - As Spain, Portugal, Italy, Britain, Hungary, Poland, Denmark and Czechoslovakia recently declared, Iraq represents a "clear threat to world security" and must be disarmed.
- ***Iraq Continues to Deny and Deceive.***
    - The job of the UN inspectors is not to find what Saddam has hidden, but to inspect what Saddam has revealed.
    - Iraq has chosen to reveal nothing. Rather than comply with UN Security Council Resolution 1441, and 17 previous UN resolutions, Iraq refuses to reveal its current capabilities, continues to deny that it has any weapons of mass destruction, and persists in its efforts to deceive the inspectors into believing what it says is true.
    - According to the Defense Intelligence Agency, the Iraqi denial and deception program is a deliberate, methodical, extensive and well-organized national-level, strategic effort, aimed at deceiving not just the United States, the United Nations, or the media, but, in fact, the entire world."
- ***The pattern is familiar.***
    - Since the end of the Gulf War, Iraq's denial and deception campaign has had three main goals:
      - Blur the truth about Iraqi compliance;
      - Keep UN inspectors from learning the full extent of Iraq's WMD capabilities;
      - Prevent Iraq from being completely disarmed in accordance with U.N. resolutions.

- Some of Iraq's more common techniques include:
  - Concealment – housing a weapons facility in a non-descript building in a residential neighborhood;
  - Sanitization – moving, hiding, or destroying documents and materials while inspectors are delayed;
  - Fraudulent declarations -- making "full and final disclosures" that are later modified each time inspectors or defectors reveal additional information.
  - Sacrifice – giving up already compromised or outdated information to keep up the appearance of co-operation.
  - Overload – providing vast amounts of extraneous data to overwhelm analytical capabilities.
  - Cover stories – such as the “baby milk plant”<sup>i</sup> or “castor oil plant”<sup>ii</sup> subterfuges to conceal the true use of factories and facilities.
  - Dual-use facilities -- manufacturing and public health facilities that have legitimate uses for many of the same components of biological and chemical weapons programs.
  - Sensitive sites – Identifying certain sites<sup>iii</sup> as “sensitive” whose inspection would constitute a violation of Iraqi sovereignty.
  - Disinformation – such as simulating damage to mosques or other unacceptable targets in an effort to alter public opinion in its favor.<sup>iv</sup>
  
- **Secretary Powell's 90-minute presentation to the UN Security Council proved that Saddam's pattern of denial and deception continues to this day.** The presentation, which included satellite photos, recordings of intercepted telephone calls, and intelligence reports, documented the lengths to which Saddam is willing to go to deceive the inspectors and the world -- in clear violation of UN Security Council Resolution 1441 which compels Iraq to cooperate with disarmament.
  - The report detailed how Saddam:
    - Ordered the removal of all prohibited weapons from palace complexes;
    - Hid prohibited items in private homes, including 2,000 pages of relevant documents in the home of one Iraqi scientist;
    - Placed key files in cars that were then driven around the country by Iraqi agents to avoid detection;
    - Concealed chemical weapons and facilities that whose signatures were detected by satellites;

- Completely dismantled and removed one chemical weapons facility, including the surrounding topsoil, as captured on before and after satellite imagery;
  - Replaced weapons experts with Iraqi intelligence agents;
  - issued a false death certificate for one scientist, then sent him into hiding;
  - Placed another dozen experts under house arrest in one of Saddam's "guest houses."
- **These and other facts were corroborated by many sources, including the intelligence services of other countries.** Much of what has been revealed came not from inspectors, but from defectors who knew where the weapons were, what the capabilities were, where the documentation was hidden, and relayed this information to the world.
  - **Iraq's Terrorist Tactics Include the Torture and Oppression of His Own People.** Saddam Hussein has turned Iraq into a prison, a poison factory, and a torture chamber for any who threaten or disagree with him. The list of his atrocities are numerous in length and almost too horrendous to recite.

Saddam has:

- Executed members of his own cabinet and personally shot and killed his Minister of Health.
- Subjected tens of thousands of political prisoners and ordinary citizens to arbitrary arrest and imprisonment, summary execution, torture, beatings, burnings, electric shocks, starvation and mutilation.
- Ordered doctors to surgically remove the ears of military deserters, and authorized the gang rape of Iraqi women, including political prisoners, the wives and daughters of the opposition and members of the regime suspected of disloyalty.
- Ordered the use of Sarin, Tabun, VX, and mustard agents against whole villages, leaving thousands dead, blinded or disfigured. In one case, he killed 5,000 innocent civilians in a single day.
- Ordered the extermination of between 50,000 and 100,000 people in Northern Iraq, and the destruction of over 4,000 villages.
- Forced confessions by torturing children while their parents were made to watch; burning with hot irons, dripping acid on the skin, mutilation with electric drills, cutting out tongues, and rape.

- **The Risks of War Must be Balanced Against the Risk of Doing Nothing.** The security environment we are entering is the most dangerous the world has ever seen. While we wait, Iraq continues to pursue weapons of mass destruction.
- **Our challenge is to prevent an attack before it occurs, not pick up what's left after it happens.** September 11 was a vivid foreshadowing of far more deadly attacks to come. We have the advantage of hindsight, but hindsight has no value if we do not use it to learn.
- **The threat is there for all to see.** The world has been put on notice. The question is: what will we do about it? Will we recognize the seriousness of the threat or remain paralyzed by indecision while the danger gathers?

### The Game is Over

- **Seventeen times the United Nations has drawn a line in the sand, and 17 times Saddam has crossed it.**
  - The UNSC must rise to the challenge posed by the Iraqi regime.
  - If Iraq does not disarm and force becomes necessary, the United States and a coalition of freedom-loving nations will disarm him, and we will prevail.

### ENDNOTES

---

<sup>i</sup> During the Gulf War, coalition forces bombed a suspected biological weapons plant that was painted in military camouflage, surrounded by double chain-link fences, with armed guards posted at the entrances. Iraq claimed the site was an infant formula factory. They prepared a hand-painted sign in English and Arabic, dressed up plant personnel in uniforms labeled "baby milk plant," then brought in foreign media for a controlled tour.

<sup>ii</sup> Coalition aircraft bombed a so-called "castor oil plant" in 1991 and again during Operation Desert Fox in 1998. The Iraqis have since rebuilt it and claim the site extracts castor oil for brake fluid. Castor beans are also used to produce ricin, a deadly biological toxin.

<sup>iii</sup> One such site, a "presidential palace" included hardened bunkers and a command and control facility. Another site encompasses 18 square kilometers.

<sup>iv</sup> During the Gulf War, Iraqis damaged a mosque, brought in the news media, and accused the U.S. of destroying religious shrines. A satellite photo showed the mosque's dome has been neatly removed and the nearest bomb crater some distance away.



## **US Department of Defense**

### **Talking Points on Iraq's al Samoud 2 Missiles**

- **Iraq continues to defy and deceive. Pretexts of cooperation are not enough.**
  - The al Samoud 2 missiles are just the tip of the iceberg. We know that, after the Gulf war, UNSCOM inspectors determined that Iraq:
    - Could have produced 25,000 liters of anthrax;
    - Failed to account for 3.5 metric tons of biological growth material;
    - Possessed about 16,000 rockets, shells and bombs filled with mustard or nerve agents;
    - 30,000 unfilled munitions, and
    - Enough precursor materials to produce an additional 500 tons of chemical agents;
  - What we don't know is where these weapons are now.
  - History suggests that even if Saddam destroys some missiles, he will not destroy his inventory nor the infrastructure that produced them.
- **The issue is not "this program" or "those weapons."** The issue is complete and total disarmament, which Saddam refuses to do.
- **The pattern is familiar.** Saddam's pattern of defiance and deception has continued for more than a decade. He refuses to cooperate. He drags out the process. When violations are discovered, he denies the evidence and refuses to acknowledge the violation. When pressure builds, he relents, providing the least amount of cooperation possible. This is not disarmament. It's the same old game of cheat and retreat.
- **Nothing less than full and complete disarmament.** This is not a matter of dribbling out, one by one, weapons whose existence Saddam has previously denied. This is not fundamental change. It is not cooperation. It is not full and complete disarmament. It is defiance and deception.
- **1441 is simple and clear.** It calls for full, immediate, unconditional, and voluntary disarmament, beginning with a complete, open, and honest declaration. It gives Iraq one final opportunity to comply. Iraq has not disarmed; its 12,000-page declaration is incomplete and inaccurate; its final opportunity to comply has been squandered.
- **All diplomatic avenues have been offered and exhausted.** In the 12 years that have passed since the end of the Gulf War, 17 UNSC resolutions have been passed and agreed to. None have been obeyed.
- **Iraq represents a direct and growing threat to US safety and security. We cannot wait until that threat becomes reality.** The time for games has ended. If Saddam does not fully, voluntarily, and immediately disarm, the United States will lead a coalition to disarm him.



# Iraq Progress Report

3-15-04

U.S. Dept. of Defense  
Office of Public Affairs

## The Liberation of Iraq

- On March 19, 2003, the United States and its Coalition partners launched the first air strikes of Operation Iraqi Freedom. On the evening of April 9, 2003, Iraqis danced and waved their country's flag in central Baghdad as U.S. Marines toppled a huge statue of Iraqi President Saddam Hussein. In a matter of weeks, Hussein's decades-old regime had been removed, liberating 25 million Iraqis from one of the world's most brutal tyrannies.
- Operation Iraqi Freedom was a military success, courageously executed by American men and women in uniform. It was an operation of unparalleled precision and speed, and was carried out in a way that prevented many "worst case" scenarios: there was no widespread destruction of Iraq's oil infrastructure, no lengthy street-by-street fighting in Baghdad and no humanitarian crisis or massive flow of refugees to neighboring countries. Food and medical aid began flowing into Iraq almost immediately behind the troops, and there was no "adventurism" by Iraq's neighbors or other destabilizing action in the region.
- One year later, Iraqis are engaged in the enormous challenge of rebuilding their country after decades of neglect, and are working with the Coalition toward the creation of a secure, stable, sovereign and peaceful Iraq.

## Freedom & Sovereignty

- On March 8, the **Iraqi Governing Council** approved the **Transitional Administrative Law (TAL)**. The TAL will serve as Iraq's **interim constitution** between June 30, 2004, and December 31, 2005. An interim government will assume sovereignty on June 30th. Elections for a national assembly will be held in December 2004, paving the way for a transitional government until a permanent constitution is written and ratified by referendum in the fall of 2005.
  - The TAL includes a historic **Bill of Rights** that is unprecedented for Iraq and the region. It guarantees the basic rights of all Iraqis, including freedom of religion and worship, the right to free expression, to peacefully assemble, to organize political parties, and to form and join unions. It also guarantees the right to peacefully demonstrate and strike, to vote, to receive a fair trial, and to be treated equally under the law. Discrimination based on gender, nationality, religion, or origin is strictly prohibited
- In nearly all major cities and most towns and villages, Iraqi **municipal councils** have been formed.
- Approximately **24 Iraqi cabinet ministers** also contribute leadership on a day-to-day basis to the business of the government.
- For the first time in more than a generation the Iraqi judiciary is fully independent. More than **600 Iraqi judges** preside over more than **500 courts** that operate independently from the Iraqi Governing Council and from the Coalition Provisional Authority.
- More than **170 independent newspapers** are in print. Al Iraqia (formerly the Iraqi Media Network) is broadcasting 20 hours per day.

Prepared by Don Meyer & Margaret Murphy, OSD-PA: 703-697-1065/693-5131

## Security

- American and Coalition armed forces are taking the offensive against remnants of Saddam Hussein's regime and terrorists in Iraq, leading more than **1,600 patrols** a day and conducting an average of **180 raids** a week.
- **Forty-six of the 55 most wanted** Hussein regime members have been captured or killed, including the brutal dictator himself, whose capture sent a powerful message to the Iraqi people that the tyranny of the past is over.
- More than **200,000 Iraqis** now provide security for their fellow citizens. **Iraqi security forces now account for the majority of all forces in Iraq.**
  - Nationwide, approximately **77,000 police officers** have been hired.
  - The new Iraqi Civil Defense Corps has more than **30,000 personnel** operating and another 3,800 in training.
  - Approximately **20,000** Iraqis serve in the Border Police Force.
  - **73,000** are in the Facility Protection Service, protecting vital infrastructure from sabotage and terrorist attacks.
  - More than **3,000** soldiers serve in the new Iraqi Army.
- **Intelligence in Iraq has improved since the capture of Saddam Hussein:** more Iraqis are telling Coalition soldiers about anti-Coalition forces, foreign fighters, and the locations of improvised explosive devices and weapons caches. Saddam's capture is also allowing the Coalition to apprehend more mid-level financiers and organizers.
- Success in training Iraqis as security forces is allowing U.S. troops to rotate back to their home stations. In May, the Coalition's forces will decrease from approximately **130,000** troops to approximately **110,000**.

## Quality of Life

- Food: **3.3 million metric tons** of food has entered Iraq. The CPA has purchased local Iraqi harvests, including 450,000 metric tons of Iraqi wheat and more than 300,000 metric tons of Iraqi barley.
- Public Health: All **240 hospitals** in Iraq and more than **1,200 clinics** are open. More than \$210 million (U.S.) was approved in 2003 for the Iraqi Ministry of Health for pharmaceutical supplies and equipment, basic health care services, medical equipment and power generators for hospitals. (Saddam's regime spent only \$13 million for health care in 2002.) Public health spending is **26 times higher** than the amount spent during Saddam's reign. Doctors' salaries are at least **eight times** what they were under Saddam. More than **90% of all Iraqi children** now receive routine immunizations.
- Water & Sanitation: Two-thirds of potable water production in Iraq has been restored. Three Baghdad sewage treatment plants will be rehabilitated by October 2004. The rehabilitated plants will treat nearly 800 million liters a day, benefiting **3.5 million people**. The Sharkh Dijlah water treatment plant is being rehabilitated and expanded to add 225,000 cubic meters a day to Baghdad's potable water supply by

summer 2004. At al Hillah Wastewater Treatment Plant civil restoration is 10 percent complete. In the south, work has begun on 12 of 14 water treatment plants, and 80 percent of the 250 pumps have been delivered.

- Power generation surpassed **4,400** megawatts of electricity in late 2003. Six months prior, the country could barely generate 300 megawatts. Iraq and Jordan have set up a joint long-term project to construct an electrical distribution grid the two countries will share.
- Telecommunications: There are now more than **900,000** telephone subscribers and **225,000** wireless subscribers in Iraq -- a **10%** higher subscription rate than before the war.
- Economy: Average crude oil production has reached 2.5 million barrels per day; since June 2003 oil sales have generated more than **\$5 billion** in revenue for Iraqi reconstruction. Iraq's new central bank is fully independent, and banks are making loans to finance businesses. More than 95 percent of all pre-war bank customers have service. In October 2003 the new Iraqi dinar went into circulation, providing a unified currency for all of Iraq.

### Education

- All 22 universities and 43 technical institutes and colleges are open, as are nearly all primary and secondary schools.
- The Fulbright Scholarship Program was restarted in January 2004 -- 25 Iraqi students received scholarships.
- More than **5.5 million children** went back to school in 2003, free from Saddam's repressive regime. Iraqi children no longer have to recite "long live the leader Saddam Hussein" each morning. Schoolbooks are being reprinted with all references to Saddam Hussein and the Ba'athist Party removed.
- Schools facilities, which fell into disrepair under Saddam's regime, have been cleaned and refurbished.
  - The Coalition rehabilitated more than **2,300** schools for the 2003-2004 school year.
  - **3,900 secondary schools** have received **159,000** student desks, **26,437** teacher desks and chairs, and **61,000** chalkboards.
  - **58,500 teacher kits** including rulers, geometric triangles, compasses, pens, an attendance register and chalk have been distributed.
  - **1.5 million secondary school children** received a shoulder bag, notebooks, pencils, pens, a calculator and rulers.
  - **8.7 million** textbooks have been distributed to primary and secondary schools -- one book for every two students, compared to one for every six students prior to the conflict.
- More than **36,000 Iraqis** have been hired to help rehabilitate the schools. They are working alongside Coalition troops, non-governmental organizations and USAID contractors.
- Under a CPA program, every public school in Baghdad receives a **\$750 grant** to meet urgent needs to improve its learning environment.



- Teachers are receiving higher pay and better training.
  - Teachers currently earn from **12 to 25 times** their former salaries.
  - In October 2003 more than **100 teachers, principals and supervisors** earned their "Master Teacher Trainer" certification. These educators were first in the program, which trains educators to teach each other. They will train teachers throughout Iraq.

### International Support

- A broad coalition of nations is providing support for efforts to stabilize and rebuild Iraq: **34 countries**, including **11 of the 19 NATO countries**, have provided more than **25,000 troops** to help secure Iraq. There are two multinational divisions in Iraq: one led by the **United Kingdom** in central-south Iraq and one led by **Poland** with forces from **17 nations**.
- In southern Iraq, the transition to **Multinational Division Southeast** and **Multinational Division South** is complete. **Japanese troops** are now part of Multinational Division South. In their first deployment into a combat environment since World War II, they are providing medical assistance, water supplies and helping to reconstruct public facilities.
- The international community has pledged at least **\$32 billion** to improve schools, health care, roads, water and electricity supplies, agriculture and other essential services.
- The World Bank, International Monetary Fund, the European Union, and **38 countries** have pledged to extend loans and grants to Iraq. Other nations are contributing humanitarian assistance, extending export credits and reducing Iraqi debt.
- The **UN Security Council** on Oct. 16, 2003, unanimously approved Resolution 1511 that calls on member states to support the work of the multinational force in Iraq. The resolution also calls on member states to contribute both military forces and financial support for Iraq's reconstruction.



# U.S. Department of Defense

Talking Points – Berlin Donor's Conference for Afghanistan – March 29, 2004

A conference will be held March 31-April 1 in Berlin to discuss the progress of Afghanistan's reconstruction and future financial contributions by the international community. The conference will be chaired jointly by Afghanistan, the United Nations, Japan and Germany. The following is background on the U.S. mission in Afghanistan.

## Security and Reconstruction

- The primary combat mission for the U.S. military in Afghanistan is to remove al Qaeda and Taliban elements. U.S. forces may also destroy drugs if they are encountered in the course of performing their primary mission. There are approximately 12,000 U.S. and 2,000 Coalition forces from 17 countries deployed in Afghanistan. In addition, there are 6,000 International Security Assistance Forces (ISAF) from six additional countries under the control of NATO.
- An international Coalition leads reconstruction progress in Iraq. The lead Coalition countries, by sector, are:
  - Security sector reform (includes building the Afghan National Army) -- USA
  - Disarmament, demobilization and reintegration -- Japan
  - Counter-narcotics -- U.K.
  - Judicial reform -- Italy
  - Police training -- Germany
- The Afghan National Army (ANA)
  - The ANA is approximately 6,500 strong – they are a trained and disciplined fighting force capable of conducting both combat and civil military affairs operations in conjunction with Coalition forces.
  - ANA training began in May of 2002, with the graduation of the first battalion or "Kandak" from basic training in July. A total of 14 ANA battalions have been trained and equipped and seven have been involved in operations. ANA training was accelerated from 6,600 soldiers to 10,800 per year beginning in January 2004.
  - The ANA will be a key contributor to Afghanistan's security and is expected to total 10,000 by summer of 2004 when the ANA's Central Corps will be fielded.
- Provincial Reconstruction Teams
  - Provincial Reconstruction Teams (PRTs) extend the visibility and reach of the Afghanistan national government for the benefit of the Afghan people. PRT activities closely coordinate with the United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan, non-governmental organizations, and international associations. The central Afghan government and the regional leaders all support PRTs.
  - Twelve PRTs are now open and contain a cross-section of experts including representatives from the Afghan Ministry of Interior, U.S. State Department, US Agency for International Development, US Department of Agriculture and directly interface with relief organizations.

## Afghanistan's New Constitution

- Afghanistan's Loya Jirga approved the Afghan Constitution on Jan. 4, 2004. The adoption of the Constitution is a significant milestone in Afghanistan's path toward a democratic society. The Constitution is an effective system and balances power between a strong president, parliament and independent judiciary. The Afghan Constitution is one of the most enlightened constitutions in the Islamic world and seeks unity in the diversity of all of its ethnic groups.



# **U.S. Department of Defense**

**Talking Points – Iraq - International Support, Security- March 17, 2004**

## **International Support**

- A broad coalition of nations is providing support for efforts to stabilize and rebuild Iraq: 34 countries, including 11 of the 19 NATO countries, have provided more than 25,000 troops to secure in Iraq.
- There are two multinational divisions in Iraq: one led by the United Kingdom in central-south Iraq and one led by Poland with forces from 17 nations.
- In southern Iraq, the transition to Multinational Division Southeast and Multinational Division South is complete.
- Japanese troops are now part of Multinational Division South. In their first deployment into a combat environment since World War II, they are providing medical assistance, water supplies and helping to reconstruct public facilities.
- The international community has pledged at least \$32 billion to improve schools, health care, roads, water and electricity supplies, agriculture and other essential services.
- The World Bank, International Monetary Fund, the European Union, and 38 countries have pledged to extend loans and grants to Iraq. Other nations are contributing humanitarian assistance, extending export credits and reducing Iraqi debt.
- The UN Security Council on Oct. 16, 2003, unanimously approved Resolution 1511 that calls on member states to support the work of the multinational force in Iraq.

## **Security**

- Forty-six of the 55 most wanted Hussein regime members have been captured or killed, including the brutal dictator himself, whose capture sent a powerful message to the Iraqi people that the tyranny is over.
- More than 200,000 Iraqis now provide security for their fellow citizens. Iraqi security forces now account for the majority of all forces in Iraq.
  - Nationwide, approximately 77,000 police officers have been hired.
  - The new Iraqi Civil Defense Corps has more than 30,000 personnel operating and another 3,800 in training.
  - Approximately 20,000 Iraqis serve in the Border Police Force.
  - 73,000 are in the Facility Protection Service Service, protecting vital infrastructure from sabotage and terrorist attacks.
  - More than 3,000 soldiers serve in the new Iraqi Army.
- Intelligence in Iraq has improved since the capture of Saddam Hussein: more Iraqis are telling Coalition soldiers about anti-Coalition forces, foreign fighters, and the locations of improvised explosive devices and weapons caches. Saddam's capture is also allowing the Coalition to apprehend more mid-level financiers and organizers.
- Success in training Iraqis as security forces is allowing U.S. troops to rotate back to their home stations. In May, the Coalition's forces will decrease from approximately 130,000 troops to approximately 110,000.



## **U.S. Department of Defense**

**Talking Points – Progress in Iraq – March 16, 2004**

### **Freedom & Sovereignty in Iraq**

- On March 8, the Iraqi Governing Council approved the Transitional Administrative Law (TAL). The TAL will serve as Iraq's interim constitution between June 30, 2004, and December 31, 2005. An interim government will assume sovereignty on June 30th. Elections for a national assembly will be held in December 2004, paving the way for a transitional government until a permanent constitution is written and ratified by referendum in the fall of 2005.
  - The TAL includes a historic Bill of Rights that is unprecedented for Iraq and the region. It guarantees the basic rights of all Iraqis, including freedom of religion and worship, the right to free expression, to peacefully assemble, to organize political parties, and to form and join unions. It also guarantees the right to peacefully demonstrate and strike, to vote, to receive a fair trial and to be treated equally under the law. Discrimination based on gender, nationality, religion or origin is strictly prohibited
- In nearly all major cities and most towns and villages, Iraqi municipal councils have been formed.
- Approximately 24 Iraqi cabinet ministers also contribute leadership on a day-to-day basis to the business of the government.
- For the first time in more than a generation the Iraqi judiciary is fully independent. More than 600 Iraqi judges preside over more than 500 courts that operate independently from the Iraqi Governing Council and from the Coalition Provisional Authority.
- More than 170 independent newspapers are in print. "Al Iraqia" (formerly the Iraqi Media Network) is broadcasting 20 hours per day.

### **Iraqis Upbeat About Future in Public Opinion Poll**

According to a new poll by U.S. and international media organizations, a majority of Iraqis believe life is better now than it was under Saddam Hussein's regime. Among the results:

- 57% said life was better now than under Saddam.
- 49% believe the liberation of their country by U.S. and British troops was right; 39% said it was wrong.
- 71% said they expected things to be better in a year's time.
- 68% voiced approval the new Iraqi police force.
- 56% voiced approval of the new Iraqi army.

*For complete poll results, please see [ABCNEWS.com](http://ABCNEWS.com).*



## ***U.S. Department of Defense***

**Talking Points – Spain & The War Against Terror, March 15, 2004**

- The U.S. values Spain's significant contribution in fighting terrorism, which has included both military and nonmilitary support.
- There are 35 countries participating in Operation Iraqi Freedom. It is up to each country to decide the type, duration and scope of support it may provide the Coalition.
- **Key Quotes**

### Secretary of Defense Donald Rumsfeld

"The one thing I would say is, there seem to be growing connections between terrorist organizations, and Spain has been fighting terrorists for many, many, many years, and they have demonstrated leadership in the global war on terror. And terrorists attack leaders..."

*- CBS Face the Nation, March 14, 2004*

### Brigadier General Mark Kimmitt, Deputy Director for Coalition Operations

"The Spanish down working in Multinational Division Central South are doing a wonderful job, like all the other Coalition forces here. They've had some tragedies over the past few months, as most nations here have, when their colleagues in the Spanish military were attacked on [the] road going down south to Baghdad.

"They, like all the Coalition forces here, are conducting routine security operations. When necessary, they're conducting cordon-and-search operations to kill or capture enemies of the Iraqi people and the Coalition.

"We see them as a full partner in the Coalition. We certainly see them as no different than all the other major contributing nations, as providing a significant presence here. That not only demonstrates our capability to provide a safe and secure environment, but that this is more than just one or two nations conducting this operation, but it's a Coalition, not only in name but in fact, of 35 different nations..."

*- Baghdad Press Conference, March 15, 2004*

Attachment: "Pentagon Shadow Loses Some Mystique," Washington Post, March 13, 2004



## **U.S. Department of Defense**

**Talking Points – March 15, 2004**

Following are highlights of remarks by Secretary Donald Rumsfeld on Iraq's interim constitution given at a March 8 press briefing by the secretary and Marine Corps Gen. Peter Pace, vice chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff.

- **The brief delay in the final signing of the Transitional Administrative Law (TAL) is a sign of the progress being made in Iraq.**
  - Iraqis from a range of ethnic, political and religious traditions settled their debate peacefully.
  - The debate, discussion and free exchange of views of the Iraqi Governing Council (IGC) members are hallmarks of a democratic society.
  - Americans are accustomed to delays while proposed legislation is debated. However, the process of political debate and discussion is new to Iraqis, who barely a year ago lived under one of the world's most brutal dictatorships.
- **Iraq now has an interim constitution, with a Bill of Rights that protects all Iraqi citizens.**
  - Iraqis are now guaranteed freedom of religion and worship, the right to free expression, to assemble and demonstrate, to organize political parties and to vote, and the right to equal treatment under the law and a fair trial.
  - Discrimination based on gender, nationality, religion and origin is prohibited.
- **The process by which the TAL was established is as important as the document itself.**
  - The process required both vigorous debate and peaceful compromise.
  - The leaders of the IGC have not only enacted a landmark law, but also shown the world Iraqis are ready for the difficult work of democracy.

### **Progress in Iraq**

- Some Iraqi Civil Defense Corps soldiers are spending the month training at Baghdad International Airport's Camp Slayer with soldiers from the 1<sup>st</sup> Armored Division's 1<sup>st</sup> Squadron, 1<sup>st</sup> Cavalry Regiment. Their training includes both classroom and hands-on instruction, including performing route security and conducting raids and searches.
- Reconstruction on the Al Mat Bridge is complete. More than 3,000 trucks per day travel over the bridge on the main highway from Jordan to Baghdad, bringing reconstruction and humanitarian aid. A bypass was constructed around the damaged bridge in July 2003, allowing repairs to begin.
- Iraqi children will soon be able to participate in Boy Scouts and Girl Scouts. Scouting was first introduced in Iraq in 1921, but was terminated under Saddam Hussein's regime. The initiative to bring scouting back to Iraq was launched recently with the backing of the World Scouting Organization and the Arab Scout Organization.

**The U.S. Defense Strategy, as outlined in the September 2001 Quadrennial Defense Review, identified the need to reorient U.S. global defense posture — where U.S. military personnel, equipment, and installations are located overseas — given the different security environment now faced by the United States.**

- DoD's global posture study seeks to support the new Defense Strategy's four policy goals: Assure allies and friends; dissuade competition by influencing the strategic choices of key states; deter adversaries with forward forces; and defeat any adversary if deterrence fails.
- New strategic circumstances demand review of an overseas footprint that by-and-large still reflects the realities of the Cold War. Defining elements of these new circumstances:
  - Terrorist groups and outlaw states are seeking access to unprecedented destructive power, including nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) weapons.
  - As we learned on September 11, 2001, the U.S. homeland is threatened in new ways by active and capable terrorist groups. Allied territory is vulnerable as well.
  - The U.S. and Allies face growing challenges from anti-access capabilities, including NBC weapons and missiles.
  - A number of failed or failing states have emerged that contain ungoverned areas that may serve as breeding grounds or sanctuary for terrorism.
  - Various regional powers are at strategic crossroads, leading to uncertainty about their intentions and future strategic direction.

**The Department's approach to changing U.S. global posture seeks to strengthen U.S. defense relationships with key allies and partners; improve flexibility to contend with uncertainty; enable action both regionally and globally; exploit advantages in rapid power projection; and focus on overall capabilities instead of numbers.**

- Develop flexibility to contend with uncertainty.
  - The U.S. changing strategic circumstances defy prediction. Therefore, DoD will develop new and expanded security relationships to emphasize flexibility in force posture and basing.
- Strengthen allied roles.
  - The U.S. will expand opportunities for combined training with allies, with the goal to bring relevant allied capabilities to the War on Terror.
  - The U.S. footprint will be tailored to match emerging relationships and local conditions, and also to reduce the impact of U.S. presence on host nations.
- Focus both within and across regions.
  - Although the U.S. must be prepared to act regionally and locally, it must also promote an understanding that forces should not be tied to any single area or region. The U.S. will work with key allies not simply on regional problems, but also on global issues such as terrorism and proliferation. Allies will help us to develop global reach-back capabilities.
- Exploit advantages in rapid power projection.
  - Since forces will not likely fight in place, U.S. regional presence requires realignment to improve rapid response capabilities for distant contingencies. This means an updated transport and support

infrastructure to facilitate movement of forces and to operate in remote areas. It also means updated command structures for deployable operations.

- Focus on capabilities instead of numbers.
  - Overmatching power—leveraging U.S. advantages in knowledge, speed, precision, and lethality—has supplanted overwhelming force as a defining concept for military action. The specific number of forward-based forces in a given area is no longer an accurate representation of the effective military capability that the U.S. can bring to bear.

**The Department of Defense has intensified public outreach to inform and consult with allies and Congress about these changes.**

- On November 25<sup>th</sup>, the President announced the intent to accelerate discussions on the Global Posture Review. However, no decisions have been made yet on the shape of the U.S.' future global posture.
- The Departments of Defense and Department of State provide regular briefings to Congressional staff and Members on the progress of the review.
- Over the past year, the Secretaries of Defense and State, as well as other senior level officials, have had various consultations with Asian allies and partners about the global posture review.
- Senior-level State and DoD officials conducted intensive discussions in European capitals in December 2003 and in Asian capitals during January and February 2004.

**Contractors are contributing to the success of the Coalition mission in Iraq.**

- Contractors are supporting our troops, helping restore vital services and establishing stability in Iraq.
  - The support of contractors in Iraq has freed at least 24,000 soldiers for war fighting who would otherwise be required for logistical tasks.
  - Contractors are providing food, shelter and logistical support for U.S. troops, Coalition partners and staff working in Iraq.
  - Contractors in Iraq are repairing and rebuilding schools, banks, railway stations, clinics, mosques, and water treatment plants. Contracts have also been awarded to provide police and fire fighting equipment, hospital supplies, electrical power equipment and buses. In addition, contractors are building playgrounds, youth centers, housing, roads, sewers and irrigation systems.
  - More than 55,000 Iraqis are employed by contractors, at an average wage of \$4.00 - \$5.00 dollars per day -- far exceeding what most Iraqis earned under the regime of Saddam Hussein.
- For contractors, doing business in Iraq is not like doing business anywhere else: it is difficult and often dangerous.
  - It is estimated that several dozen civilian contractors from at least four different countries (South Korea, U.S., France, Columbia) have died in Iraq, and many more have been injured.
- With the help of contractors, significant progress has already been achieved:



- The Coalition has successfully helped in reopening all 240 Iraqi hospitals and 95 percent of Iraq's 1,200 medical clinics.
- Today Iraq is producing more than 2 million barrels of oil per day, of which more than 1.7 million barrels per day is exported to the world market -- resulting in \$7.4 billion in revenue to date to support the Iraqi economy and reconstruction efforts
- Approximately 400 Iraqi courts are back in operation.
- The new Iraqi dinar is in circulation.
- Approximately 170 newspapers are being published.
- 5.1 million Iraqi students are back in the classroom, and 51 million new textbooks have been issued; 97,000 Iraqis applied to attend college for the 2003 fall semester.

### **The Department of Defense's oversight system is effectively safeguarding American taxpayers dollars.**

- Shortly after conclusion of major combat operations in Iraq, the Defense Contract Audit Agency (DCAA) was asked to audit major contracts.
  - A 20-member interagency team of auditors has been in Iraq since April 2003. This team will have 31 auditors on staff by May 2004.
  - DCAA has issued more than 180 audit reports related to contractors in Iraq during fiscal year 2004. These reports address pricing proposals, costs incurred in existing contracts, contractor policies and internal controls.
- DoD's oversight system works: nearly every significant contracting problem to date has been discovered by DoD's own auditors. The Department is addressing problems identified by DCAA audits:
  - DoD believes that Kellogg Brown & Root did not have adequate subcontract pricing evaluation prior to the award of the Reconstruct Iraqi Oil (RIO) contract, resulting in overpricing as high as \$61 million through September 30th. DoD recently launched a criminal investigation in connection with a whistleblower complaint made regarding the contract.
  - DoD also believes that KBR failed to adjust a subcontract price submitted for dining halls and cafeteria service under the Logistics Civil Augmentation Program (LOGCAP) contract. There was a \$42 million overcharge that was caught in the proposal process. DoD auditors rejected that proposal and returned it for re-pricing.
- Improprieties uncovered are a small percentage of the \$4 billion awarded in 1,500 contracts thus far for rebuilding Iraq's infrastructure.
- The Department of Defense will continue vigorous oversight of contractors in Iraq to ensure that taxpayer dollars are used effectively.

### **Contracts for Iraq's reconstruction are awarded through a process that is fair, inclusive and transparent.**

- The Coalition is a responsible steward of Americans' tax dollars. Rigorous and effective oversight ensures proper contractor performance and redress in the event of any irregularity.
  - Multiple in-country contracting agencies -- State Department, U.S. Agency for International Development, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers -- are used in concert with the Coalition's Program Management Office (PMO), which makes financial, contractual and project progress information available in real time and files periodic progress reports.



## ***U.S. Department of Defense***

### **Talking Points – Contractors in Iraq - March 11, 2004**

#### **Contractors are contributing to the success of the Coalition mission in Iraq.**

- Contractors are supporting our troops, helping restore vital services and establishing stability in Iraq.
    - The support of contractors in Iraq has freed at least 24,000 soldiers for war fighting who would otherwise be required for logistical tasks.
    - Contractors are providing food, shelter and logistical support for U.S. troops, Coalition partners and staff working in Iraq.
    - Contractors in Iraq are repairing and rebuilding schools, banks, railway stations, clinics, mosques, and water treatment plants. Contracts have also been awarded to provide police and fire fighting equipment, hospital supplies, electrical power equipment and buses. In addition, contractors are building playgrounds, youth centers, housing, roads, sewers and irrigation systems.
    - More than 55,000 Iraqis are employed by contractors, at an average wage of \$4.00 - \$5.00 dollars per day -- far exceeding what most Iraqis earned under the regime of Saddam Hussein.
  - For contractors, doing business in Iraq is not like doing business anywhere else: it is difficult and often dangerous.
    - It is estimated that several dozen civilian contractors from at least four different countries (South Korea, U.S., France, Columbia) have died in Iraq, and many more have been injured.
  - With the help of contractors, significant progress has already been achieved:
    - The Coalition has successfully helped in reopening all 240 Iraqi hospitals and 95 percent of Iraq's 1,200 medical clinics.
    - Today Iraq is producing more than 2 million barrels of oil per day, of which more than 1.7 million barrels per day is exported to the world market -- resulting in \$7.4 billion in revenue to date to support the Iraqi economy and reconstruction efforts
    - Approximately 400 Iraqi courts are back in operation.
    - The new Iraqi dinar is in circulation.
    - Approximately 170 newspapers are being published.
    - 5.1 million Iraqi students are back in the classroom, and 51 million new textbooks have been issued; 97,000 Iraqis applied to attend college for the 2003 fall semester.
-

## **The Department of Defense's oversight system is effectively safeguarding American taxpayers dollars.**

- Shortly after conclusion of major combat operations in Iraq, the Defense Contract Audit Agency (DCAA) was asked to audit major contracts.
  - A 20-member interagency team of auditors has been in Iraq since April 2003. This team will have 31 auditors on staff by May 2004.
  - DCAA has issued more than 180 audit reports related to contractors in Iraq during fiscal year 2004. These reports address pricing proposals, costs incurred in existing contracts, contractor policies and internal controls.
- DoD's oversight system works: nearly every significant contracting problem to date has been discovered by DoD's own auditors. The Department is addressing problems identified by DCAA audits:
  - DoD believes that Kellogg Brown & Root did not have adequate subcontract pricing evaluation prior to the award of the Reconstruct Iraqi Oil (RIO) contract, resulting in overpricing as high as \$61 million through September 30th. DoD recently launched a criminal investigation in connection with a whistleblower complaint made regarding the contract.
  - DoD also believes that KBR failed to adjust a subcontract price submitted for dining halls and cafeteria service under the Logistics Civil Augmentation Program (LOGCAP) contract. There was a \$42 million overcharge that was caught in the proposal process. DoD auditors rejected that proposal and returned it for re-pricing.
- Improprieties uncovered are a small percentage of the \$4 billion awarded in 1,500 contracts thus far for rebuilding Iraq's infrastructure.
- The Department of Defense will continue vigorous oversight of contractors in Iraq to ensure that taxpayer dollars are used effectively.

## **Contracts for Iraq's reconstruction are awarded through a process that is fair, inclusive and transparent.**

- The Coalition is a responsible steward of Americans' tax dollars. Rigorous and effective oversight ensures proper contractor performance and redress in the event of any irregularity.
  - Multiple in-country contracting agencies -- State Department, U.S. Agency for International Development, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers -- are used in concert with the Coalition's Program Management Office (PMO), which makes financial, contractual and project progress information available in real time and files periodic progress reports.

(For more information, please see: [DefenseLINK News: Iraqi Rebuilding Contracts Proceeding Well, Nash Reports](#))

---



## ***U.S. Department of Defense***

**Talking Points – U.S. Global Defense Posture - March 10, 2004**

**The U.S. Defense Strategy, as outlined in the September 2001 Quadrennial Defense Review, identified the need to reorient U.S. global defense posture — where U.S. military personnel, equipment, and installations are located overseas — given the different security environment now faced by the United States.**

- DoD's global posture study seeks to support the new Defense Strategy's four policy goals: Assure allies and friends; dissuade competition by influencing the strategic choices of key states; deter adversaries with forward forces; and defeat any adversary if deterrence fails.
- New strategic circumstances demand review of an overseas footprint that by-and-large still reflects the realities of the Cold War. Defining elements of these new circumstances:
  - Terrorist groups and outlaw states are seeking access to unprecedented destructive power, including nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) weapons.
  - As we learned on September 11, 2001, the U.S. homeland is threatened in new ways by active and capable terrorist groups. Allied territory is vulnerable as well.
  - The U.S. and Allies face growing challenges from anti-access capabilities, including NBC weapons and missiles.
  - A number of failed or failing states have emerged that contain ungoverned areas that may serve as breeding grounds or sanctuary for terrorism.
  - Various regional powers are at strategic crossroads, leading to uncertainty about their intentions and future strategic direction.

**The Department's approach to changing U.S. global posture seeks to strengthen U.S. defense relationships with key allies and partners; improve flexibility to contend with uncertainty; enable action both regionally and globally; exploit advantages in rapid power projection; and focus on overall capabilities instead of numbers.**

- Develop flexibility to contend with uncertainty.
  - The U.S. changing strategic circumstances defy prediction. Therefore, DoD will develop new and expanded security relationships to emphasize flexibility in force posture and basing.
- Strengthen allied roles.
  - The U.S. will expand opportunities for combined training with allies, with the goal to bring relevant allied capabilities to the War on Terror.
  - The U.S. footprint will be tailored to match emerging relationships and local conditions, and also to reduce the impact of U.S. presence on host nations.

- Focus both within and across regions.
  - Although the U.S. must be prepared to act regionally and locally, it must also promote an understanding that forces should not be tied to any single area or region. The U.S. will work with key allies not simply on regional problems, but also on global issues such as terrorism and proliferation. Allies will help us to develop global reach-back capabilities.
- Exploit advantages in rapid power projection.
  - Since forces will not likely fight in place, U.S. regional presence requires realignment to improve rapid response capabilities for distant contingencies. This means an updated transport and support infrastructure to facilitate movement of forces and to operate in remote areas. It also means updated command structures for deployable operations.
- Focus on capabilities instead of numbers.
  - Overmatching power—leveraging U.S. advantages in knowledge, speed, precision, and lethality—has supplanted overwhelming force as a defining concept for military action. The specific number of forward-based forces in a given area is no longer an accurate representation of the effective military capability that the U.S. can bring to bear.

**The Department of Defense has intensified public outreach to inform and consult with allies and Congress about these changes.**

- On November 25<sup>th</sup>, the President announced the intent to accelerate discussions on the Global Posture Review. However, no decisions have been made yet on the shape of the U.S.' future global posture.
- The Departments of Defense and Department of State provide regular briefings to Congressional staff and Members on the progress of the review.
- Over the past year, the Secretaries of Defense and State, as well as other senior level officials, have had various consultations with Asian allies and partners about the global posture review.
- Senior-level State and DoD officials conducted intensive discussions in European capitals in December 2003 and in Asian capitals during January and February 2004.



## **US Department of Defense**

Talking Points – Message to the Troops/Afghanistan: January 16, 2004

### **A Message to the Troops from Gen. Peter J. Schoomaker, Army Chief of Staff**

"We are entering the most challenging period for our Army since World War II. As we deploy and redeploy nearly one quarter of a million soldiers over the next four months, we all will be required to make sacrifices to ensure that we safely and successfully accomplish the mission. Soldiers' contributions to Operations Enduring Freedom, Iraqi Freedom, and other expeditionary operations have been critical to our nation's successes and to keeping the American people safe.

"We are warriors, and that entails a special ethos: I will always place the mission first, I will never accept defeat, I will never quit, and I will never leave a fallen comrade. When our nation calls upon us we have to be motivated by things that come from deep in our souls. It is called service for a reason. It is about giving more than you get. It is about duty. It is about sacrificing for the good of the whole."

### **Afghanistan Update**

- The U.S. and its Coalition partners are helping the Afghan people rebuild a country that has struggled through 23 years of war, five years of Taliban repression and four years of drought. The challenge is great: in 2001 Afghanistan was a failed state with a destroyed infrastructure -- it ranked 169 out of 174 states on the United Nations human development index (in 1996, the last year it was ranked).
- Afghanistan's political and economic reconstruction is underway.
  - Provincial Reconstruction Teams (PRTs) are up and running in Gardez, Bamiyan, Kunduz, Mazar-e-Sharif, Herat, Jalalabad, Parwan and Kandahar.
  - Afghanistan has a secular constitution, formulated through the democratic loya jirga process, that enshrines human rights and democratic principles. It provides for a president, bicameral legislature and independent judiciary.
  - The influence of the Afghan central government is spreading through the national development framework, effective engagement with local warlords and plans for national elections in the coming months.
- Security progress:
  - The U.S. has trained 13 battalions of the Afghan National Army.
  - Military operations are ongoing against remaining Taliban and al Qaeda elements.
  - Germany is helping train 24,000 new police officers.
  - Italy is working to establish an effective judicial system in Afghanistan.
  - Japan and the United Nations are aiding demobilization and integration efforts.
  - The United Kingdom is undertaking counter-narcotics operations and initiatives.



## **US Department of Defense**

Talking Points – Iraq Update: January 9, 2004

### **Iraq Operations Update**

- Over the past week there have been 18 daily engagements against Coalition military on average, slightly more than two attacks against Iraqi security forces, and slightly more than one attack against Iraqi civilians on a daily basis.
- In the past 24 hours, the Coalition conducted 1,601 patrols, 28 offensive operations, 19 raids, and captured 47 anti-coalition suspects.
- In the northern zone of operations, Coalition forces conducted a neighborhood engagement in west Mosul, where they searched 223 houses. They detained six individuals and seized weapons, ammunitions and extensive amounts of explosives.
- Ba'ath Party weapons turn-ins continue. A Shua'bah-level Ba'ath Party member from Tall Afar turned in a total of 76 AK-47s and 108 AK magazines. A Shua'bah-level Ba'ath party member from Zumar turned in 98, 82mm mortar rounds and one complete 82mm mortar system and a sandbag full of mortar fuses. The weapons turn-ins continue in the north, and is evidence of the former Ba'ath party members' willingness to support Coalition activities and assist in the reconstruction of a new Iraq.
- In the north-central zone of operations, Coalition and Iraqi security forces conducted 157 patrols, one raid, and captured 10 individuals. Coalition forces conducted a raid near Tikrit, capturing Sulwan Ibriham Omar al-Musslit, a former regime-element leader. Coalition forces conducted another joint raid south of Dibs, detaining Salah Shahab. Salah is wanted for murdering eight Iraqi soldiers who attempted to desert during the ground-combat operations phase of the war and is now believed to be involved in terrorist acts. Iraqi Civil Defense Corps soldiers yesterday conducted a raid near Ash Sinya. The intended target was a suspected weapons dealer. ICDC forces captured two individuals and confiscated extensive small arms and ammunition.
- In Baghdad, Coalition forces conducted six offensive operations; forces performed 569 patrols, of which 77 were joint patrols with Iraqi police service and ICDC soldiers. These operations resulted in the capture of 11 people including two suspected anti-coalition planners. Forces conducted a cordon and search for Abdal Razakh, suspected of the bomb attack on a local interpreter's house. The unit captured Razakh and confiscated weapons and ammunition.
- In the western zone of operations, Coalition forces conducted 187 patrols, including nine joint patrols and four offensive operations, capturing 20 individuals. Coalition forces conducted a cordon and search near Nasir wa-al-Salam to kill or capture members of a former regime element cell operating in that area. The operation was conducted without incident and resulted in the capture of six of the eight primary targets.
- Iraqi Civil Defense Corps in Ar Ramadi continue to conduct independent combat operations to disrupt enemy activity and prevent enemy forces from placing bombs and selling black-market fuel along Highway 10. This operation will continue for several more days, and those soldiers began to conduct limited visibility operations yesterday.





## **US Department of Defense**

Talking Points – Iraq Update: January 8, 2004

### **Security in Iraq**

- The number of Iraqis providing security for their country continues to increase. Today 508 soldiers graduate from the two Iraq Civil Defense Corps training schools in Baghdad. Training will continue weekly at the two schools.
- The graduation brings the total number of ICDC soldiers working in Baghdad to 3,145.
- On Jan. 9, there will be an awards ceremony at the Baghdad Convention Center to honor officers from the ICDC, the Facility Protection Service and Iraqi police for their heroism. Coalition forces and the Ministry of the Interior are hosting the event.
- Infrastructure improvements and an initial round of training Iraqi forces have set the stage to increase the rate of training. Infrastructure for Iraq's new army had to be rebuilt after the war. Barracks and equipment for the old Iraqi army were looted or destroyed.
- Congress has appropriated \$3.2 billion to be used to train security forces in Iraq. Training will move more quickly now that two initial battalions are deployed, and there are senior officers in position to train other Iraqis.
- A third battalion has begun training, and 27 battalions are scheduled to be trained by next fall.

### **Iraqi public opinion shows support for Coalition**

- A State Department survey conducted in November prior to the capture of Saddam Hussein among residents of five Iraqi cities shows that most Iraqis are against an immediate withdrawal of Coalition forces, and are anxious for a new Iraqi army to assume greater responsibility for their country's security ([link to State Department poll](#)).
- Large majorities in the five polled cities believe that attacks against Iraqi civilians, police and international organizations are more harmful than helpful for Iraq's future. Somewhat smaller majorities say attacks against civilian CPA officials and U.S. forces are harmful, with minorities up to 31 percent saying attacks against U.S. forces are helpful.
- Increasing patrols of Iraqi police rather than of Coalition soldiers would make people feel safer in their neighborhoods. Iraqis say that the new police are trusted by and accessible to most members of their communities, and few think they are tied too closely to the previous regime.
- When asked which actions would be most effective in improving security, the top recommendation from Iraqis is to provide jobs for the unemployed, followed by hiring and training more police and transferring political sovereignty to an Iraqi government.



## **US Department of Defense**

### **Talking Points – Iraq Update: January 6, 2004**

#### **National Army Day in Iraq**

- Today is National Army Day in Iraq, a national holiday that pre-dates the former regime.
- This year, the holiday coincides with the graduation of 705 recruits of the second battalion of the New Iraqi Army.
- The first battalion has already graduated and is deployed, serving alongside Coalition troops.
- The Iraqi leadership and Coalition are building this all-volunteer Army for the purposes of defending Iraq, not to engage in reckless offensive operations or domestic repression and brutality.
- Today's graduates will assist the U.S. Army in and around Baghdad, and also help train new recruits of subsequent battalions whose mission -- unlike that of Saddam Hussein's army -- is to protect and defend the Iraqi people, not oppress them.

#### **Iraq Operations Update**

Following are highlights of today's Baghdad press briefing by Army Maj. Gen. Charles H. Swannack Jr., 82nd Airborne Division commander:

- Attacks against Task Force All-American forces in the Anbar province in western Iraq have decreased almost 60 percent in the past month.
- The number of attacks in the region dropped from 15-19 a day in October to a current rate of 0-4 per day. The effectiveness of the attacks has also decreased -- improvised equipment and untrained forces cause attacks to misfire.
- Reasons for the decline in attacks:
  - The task force uses aggressive tactics to find, kill or capture anti-Coalition forces. U.S. forces have killed or captured a large number of the leaders, financiers and facilitators of the insurgency.
  - The capture of Saddam Hussein provided a boost to intelligence throughout western Iraq -- tips on the task force's command hotline have jumped 50 percent. Local Iraqis are telling Coalition soldiers about anti-Coalition forces, foreign fighters, and the locations of improvised explosive devices and weapons caches.
  - The task force has developed, trained and equipped Iraqi security forces. Division soldiers helped train 1,300 Iraqi Civil Defense Corps members. Of the 6,500 Iraqi police in the Anbar province, some 370 have been retrained and are working to teach the new tactics and policies to their fellow officers.
  - The task force has consolidated and destroyed vast amounts of military hardware left over from Saddam's regime. Soldiers and local Iraqis have destroyed 72 of 91 known weapons caches.



## **US Department of Defense**

### **Talking Points – January 16, 2004**

#### Gen. Schoomaker's Message to the Troops

The Department of Defense has approved the extension of selected Army units past their 12-month "boots on the ground" time in the U.S. Central Command area of responsibility. Gen. Peter J. Schoomaker, Army chief of staff, sent the following message to soldiers facing extended deployment:

"We are entering the most challenging period for our Army since World War II. As we deploy and redeploy nearly one quarter of a million soldiers over the next four months, we all will be required to make sacrifices to ensure that we safely and successfully accomplish the mission. Soldiers' contributions to Operations Enduring Freedom, Iraqi Freedom, and other expeditionary operations have been critical to our nation's successes and to keeping the American people safe.

"We are warriors, and that entails a special ethos: I will always place the mission first, I will never accept defeat, I will never quit, and I will never leave a fallen comrade. When our nation calls upon us we have to be motivated by things that come from deep in our souls. It is called service for a reason. It is about giving more than you get. It is about duty. It is about sacrificing for the good of the whole.

"We are committed to not having you stay in country one day longer than necessary. Our Army has worked hard to reduce the number of units and soldiers required to make this sacrifice. What you are doing is critical to mission success and we are grateful for your continued commitment to our nation's security and remain dedicated to each and every soldier.

"You and your families need to know that we have done everything possible in order not to extend you. For the few units being extended, there are no other alternatives. Thank you for all that you have done and continue to do for our great nation and may God bless you, your families, the Army and the United States."

#### Afghanistan Update

- The U.S. and its Coalition partners are helping the Afghan people rebuild a country that has struggled through 23 years of war, five years of Taliban repression and four years of drought. The challenge is great: in 2001 Afghanistan was a failed state with a destroyed infrastructure -- it ranked 169 out of 174 states on the United Nations human development index (in 1996, the last year it was ranked).
- Afghanistan's political and economic reconstruction is underway.
  - Provincial Reconstruction Teams (PRTs) are up and running in Gardez, Bamiyan, Kunduz, Mazar-e-Sharif, Herat, Jalalabad, Parwan and Kandahar.
  - Afghanistan has a secular constitution, formulated through the democratic loya jirga process, that enshrines human rights and democratic principles. It provides for a president, bicameral legislature and independent judiciary.
  - The influence of the Afghan central government is spreading through the national development framework, effective engagement with local warlords and plans for national elections in the coming months.
- Security progress:
  - The U.S. has trained 13 battalions of the Afghan National Army.
  - Military operations are ongoing against remaining Taliban and al Qaeda elements.
  - Germany is helping train 24,000 new police officers.
  - Italy is working to establish an effective judicial system in Afghanistan.
  - Japan and the United Nations are aiding demobilization and integration efforts.
  - The United Kingdom is undertaking counter-narcotics operations and initiatives.

### Saddam's Capture

- Since Saddam's capture on Dec. 13, more Iraqis, including former Ba'ath Party officials, are coming forward with actionable intelligence on weapons caches and wanted individuals.
- Those Iraqis who still have loyalties to Saddam can turn themselves in and become part of Iraq's future, instead of its past.

### Iraqi Security Forces

- Iraqi forces now number more than 200,000, making them the largest security force in Iraq.
- The quality of intelligence the Coalition is receiving is improving in large measure because of the increasing engagement of Iraqis in security activities.

### International Support

- There are more than 24,000 Coalition troops in Iraq from 34 countries.
- The world community is coming together to help build a free Iraq. There is a broad, international effort to reconstruct the country.
- More than 70 countries participated in the Madrid donors' conference in October, pledging more than \$13 billion in aid in addition to the United States contribution.
- The Coalition continues to solicit international participation for the reconstruction of Iraq.
- Former Secretary of State James Baker, serving as a personal envoy for President Bush, is meeting with world leaders to discuss restructuring and reducing the debt burden on the Iraqi people.

### Education

- All 22 universities and 43 technical institutes and colleges are open.
- Teachers are earning from 12 to 25 times the salaries they earned under Saddam's regime.

### Health Care

- Public health spending is 26 times higher than the amount spent during Saddam's reign, and doctors' salaries are eight times higher.
- All 240 hospitals and more than 1,200 clinics are open.

### Governance

- On Nov. 15, the CPA and the Iraqi Governing Council agreed to for framework for transferring sovereignty to the Iraqi people.
- The Nov. 15 agreement provides for:
  - An interim but fully sovereign government by next summer;
  - Direct elections for a constitutional convention; and
  - A date for the directly elected constitutional government.

Following are highlights of a press conference today in Baghdad by Brig. Gen. Mark Kimmitt and Dan Senor, spokesman for the Coalition Provisional Authority ([link to transcript](#)).

- The Coalition remains on offense to attack, kill or capture enemies of the Iraqi people and anti-Coalition elements.
- The Coalition today announced the capture of No. 54 on the Top 55 deck of cards ([link to deck of cards](#)), ([list of 55 most wanted](#)).
  - Members of the 82<sup>nd</sup> Airborne and Special Operations Forces captured al-Muhammad near Ar Ramadi, west of Baghdad, on Jan. 11.
  - Al-Muhammad is a former Ba'ath Party regional chairman for the Karbala governate.

- Al-Muhammad was an enabler for many of the attacks on the Iraqi people and Coalition forces. His capture is another significant step in reducing anti-Coalition resistance.
  - Forty-two of the 55 most wanted have been captured or killed.
- An early morning raid in Samarra has netted four nephews of Izzat Ibrahim Al-Duri, No. 6 on the Top 55 most-wanted list.
    - Soldiers from the 720<sup>th</sup> Military Police Battalion acted on a tip to find the men, who have been detained for questioning.
    - A \$10 million reward has been posted for Al-Duri, who is believed to be a key leader in coordinating attacks against Coalition forces and innocent Iraqi citizens.
- Democracy continues to take root in Iraq as its citizens participate in town hall meetings across the country.
    - A town hall meeting in Baghdad scheduled for Jan. 28 is expected to be the largest yet. More than 200 residents of Mosul turned out for a town hall meeting on Jan. 12.
    - The meetings are part of the Coalition's overall democracy-building initiative.
    - The Coalition will continue to work closely with the Governing Council, provincial and city councils, and the more than 200 local political parties now in Iraq.
    - More than 600 meetings – some as small as 20 people and some with hundreds of participants – were held in December.
  - The Coalition has devoted a significant amount of funding for democracy-building programs for Iraq – more than \$450 million.
    - This is the largest amount of funding dedicated to the early stages of a country's democratic development since the end of the Cold War.
    - The training includes the basics of democracy, such as the accountability of government employees, the importance of transparent government action and processes, and how citizens can participate in their government.

Secretary Rumsfeld and Gen. Peter Pace, vice chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, briefed the Pentagon press corps today. Following are highlights.

- Since the terrorist attacks on Sept. 11, 2001, the operational tempo for U.S. forces has increased as troops have helped remove two terrorist regimes, hunt down Saddam Hussein and senior al-Qaeda operatives, and break up terrorist cells.
  - The current stress on the force from these missions is a spike in activity that is expected to be temporary.
    - The Department of Defense (DoD), for instance, does not anticipate having 120,000 troops permanently deployed in a single campaign, such as they are now for Operation Iraqi Freedom.
- DoD is taking immediate action to relieve stress on the force, including:
  - Increasing the number of Iraqi security forces, which now number close to 200,000;
  - Increasing international military participation in Iraq; and
  - Dealing aggressively with those elements that threaten Iraq's transition to self-reliance.
- Increasing "end strength" – or the total number of military personnel – is not the best solution to reducing the stress on the force.
  - The capability of the force is more critical than the number of troops.
    - For instance, Coalition forces in Iraq defeated a larger adversary with speed, power and agility, not mass.
  - A permanent end strength increase is very likely the slowest, least effective, and most expensive option for increasing capability and reducing stress on the force.

- Because of the time necessary to recruit, train and integrate new troops, the benefits of increasing end strength will not be felt for some time.
  - A permanent increase in end strength would require cuts in other areas, which would mean less funding for transformational capabilities that will allow the Department to do more with fewer forces than there are currently.
- DoD has dozens of long-term initiatives underway to relieve stress on the force, and increase its capability by:
- Investing in new information age technologies, precision weapons, unmanned air and sea vehicles;
  - Increasing the jointness of U.S. forces;
  - Rebalancing the active force and the Guard and Reserves; and
  - Converting jobs being performed by military personnel to civilian jobs, thus freeing troops for military tasks.
- The United States can afford the military force necessary to ensure national security, but end strength is a last, not first, choice.



## ***US Department of Defense***

**Talking Points – Defense Department FY '05 budget: January 23, 2004**

The Department of Defense today announced that President Bush will request \$401.7 billion in discretionary defense funding authority for fiscal year 2005.

➤ **The budget request:**

- Is a seven percent increase over fiscal 2004 funding levels.
- The specific numbers making up the \$401.7 billion will be announced during a DoD press briefing scheduled for Feb. 2.

➤ **The budget request balances defense priorities and commitments abroad and at home. The request:**

- Reflects the president's commitment to prosecute the global war on terrorism;
- Balances the military's long-term needs to transform technology and defense capabilities with needs for current operations;
- Invests in better-integrated intelligence capabilities;
- Emphasizes readiness and training;
- Supports continued transformation of the joint force;
- Highlights the president's commitment to providing the pay, benefits and other quality-of-life measures to recruit and retain troops; and
- Provides for homeland defense needs.

➤ **The budget request capitalizes on the new National Security Personnel System passed by Congress and signed by the president in November 2003 as part of the defense authorization act.**

- The NSPS system better utilizes the active duty force by making it easier to employ civilian employees in jobs currently being filled by uniformed military personnel.
- Under the NSPS system, DoD officials will be able to more effectively manage the department's 700,000-person civilian workforce by giving senior managers flexibility to place civilian workers where they are needed most, speeding up the hiring process and introducing pay-for-performance bonuses.



## **US Department of Defense**

Talking Points – Message to the Troops/Afghanistan: January 16, 2004

### **A Message to the Troops from Gen. Peter J. Schoomaker, Army Chief of Staff**

"We are entering the most challenging period for our Army since World War II. As we deploy and redeploy nearly one quarter of a million soldiers over the next four months, we all will be required to make sacrifices to ensure that we safely and successfully accomplish the mission. Soldiers' contributions to Operations Enduring Freedom, Iraqi Freedom, and other expeditionary operations have been critical to our nation's successes and to keeping the American people safe.

"We are warriors, and that entails a special ethos: I will always place the mission first, I will never accept defeat, I will never quit, and I will never leave a fallen comrade. When our nation calls upon us we have to be motivated by things that come from deep in our souls. It is called service for a reason. It is about giving more than you get. It is about duty. It is about sacrificing for the good of the whole."

### **Afghanistan Update**

- The U.S. and its Coalition partners are helping the Afghan people rebuild a country that has struggled through 23 years of war, five years of Taliban repression and four years of drought. The challenge is great: in 2001 Afghanistan was a failed state with a destroyed infrastructure -- it ranked 169 out of 174 states on the United Nations human development index (in 1996, the last year it was ranked).
- Afghanistan's political and economic reconstruction is underway.
  - Provincial Reconstruction Teams (PRTs) are up and running in Gardez, Bamiyan, Kunduz, Mazar-e-Sharif, Herat, Jalalabad, Parwan and Kandahar.
  - Afghanistan has a secular constitution, formulated through the democratic loya jirga process, that enshrines human rights and democratic principles. It provides for a president, bicameral legislature and independent judiciary.
  - The influence of the Afghan central government is spreading through the national development framework, effective engagement with local warlords and plans for national elections in the coming months.
- Security progress:
  - The U.S. has trained 13 battalions of the Afghan National Army.
  - Military operations are ongoing against remaining Taliban and al Qaeda elements.
  - Germany is helping train 24,000 new police officers.
  - Italy is working to establish an effective judicial system in Afghanistan.
  - Japan and the United Nations are aiding demobilization and integration efforts.
  - The United Kingdom is undertaking counter-narcotics operations and initiatives.





## ***US Department of Defense***

### **Talking Points – Haiti: Feb. 23, 2004**

Approximately 50 Marines will depart today for Haiti, where an estimated 42 people have been killed in an armed uprising that began Feb. 5 in the central coast city of Gonaives.

➤ **The United States is committed to providing for the safety of its citizens.**

- In response to a request from the U.S. ambassador, U.S. Southern Command has dispatched a small military team to Haiti to provide the ambassador and the embassy staff with an enhanced capability to monitor the current situation.
  - A Marine Fleet Antiterrorism Security Team (FAST) leaves today from Norfolk, Va., for Port-au-Prince, Haiti. The team is based at Camp LeJeune, N.C.
- As a precautionary measure, U.S. Southern command has also directed deployment of a SOUTHCOM Situational Assessment Team (SSAT) to assist the ambassador and his staff in Haiti.
  - The SSAT is a small military team that will perform a technical assessment of the situation. They will review existing action plans and make recommendations should those plans be executed. The team arrived within a matter of days following the rebellion's outbreak and will remain for an indeterminate period of time.

➤ **The U.S. military is prepared to protect Americans in Haiti.**

- Already on the ground are: An eight-person Mobile Security Detachment (MSD) from the State Department, a seven-Marine Security Detachment (standard for most embassies) and 10 armed security guards at the embassy.
- While there is currently no active consideration of a non-combatant evacuation operation in Haiti, the U.S. military is trained and prepared for such operations should they be directed.



# U.S. Department of Defense

Talking Points – New U.S. Landmine Policy - Feb. 27, 2004

The indiscriminate use of persistent landmines is a serious humanitarian problem around the world. (Persistent landmines are munitions that remain lethal indefinitely. They do not self-destruct or self-detonate.) At the same time, landmines provide the U.S. military with capabilities to protect the forces by enabling commanders to shape the battlefield and deny the enemy freedom to maneuver.

The Bush Administration today announced a new U.S. policy on landmines. The policy will help reduce humanitarian risk and save the lives of U.S. military personnel and civilians. The policy addresses both persistent anti-personnel and persistent anti-vehicle landmines. Following are highlights.

- **The United States has committed to eliminate persistent landmines of all types from its arsenal.**
  - After 2010, the United States will not employ persistent anti-personnel landmines or persistent anti-vehicle landmines.
    - Today, persistent anti-personnel landmines are only stockpiled for use by the United States to fulfill treaty obligations with the Republic of Korea.
    - Between now and the end of 2010, persistent anti-vehicle mines will only be employed outside the Republic of Korea when specifically authorized by the President.
    - Within two years, the United States will begin destroying persistent landmines that are not needed for the protection of Korea.
- **The United States will seek a worldwide ban on the sale or export of all persistent landmines.**
  - The ban will help prevent the spread of technology that kills and maims civilians.
- **The United States will continue to develop non-persistent anti-personnel and anti-vehicle landmines.**
  - These mines self-destruct or self-deactivate. After they are no longer needed on the battlefield, non-persistent landmines detonate or turn themselves off, eliminating the threat to civilians.
  - Self-destructing/self-deactivating landmines have been rigorously tested and have never failed to destroy themselves or become inert within a set time.
- **The United States is one of the world's strongest supporters of humanitarian action regarding mines.**
  - The United States was one of the first countries to support humanitarian demining efforts in 1988 when it funded the first such programs in Afghanistan.
  - The United States has provided nearly \$800 million to 46 countries since 1993 when the United States Humanitarian Mine Action program was formally established.
  - Funds for the State Department's portion of this program will be increased by an additional 50 percent over fiscal year 2003 baseline levels to \$70 million a year, significantly more than any other single country.
  - The Department of Defense trains countries on landmine clearance, mine awareness and victim assistance.
- **The U.S. will not join the Ottawa Convention because its terms would require giving up a needed military capability. However, the new U.S. policy dramatically reduces the danger posed to civilians from unexploded landmines left behind after military conflicts.**
  - The Ottawa Convention does not restrict the entire class of more powerful anti-vehicle landmines. The new policy put forth by the United States addresses both anti-personnel and anti-vehicle landmines.
  - The United States has already ratified the Amended Mines Protocol to the Convention on Conventional Weapons (CCW), and is also a party to the Geneva Conventions.

Notes: Antipersonnel landmines are primarily designed to be exploded by the presence, proximity or contact of a person. Anti-vehicle or anti-tank landmines are designed to explode by the presence or proximity of, or contact with a vehicle; the presence of a person is not normally enough to trigger them. They are usually used on or along roadways to prevent movement of enemy vehicles.



## US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Army's Comanche Helicopter: Feb. 24, 2004

*"As the people who were doing the study... determined that what we needed to do was significant, and as we looked at our aviation budget over the years of the program, about 40 percent of that budget for aviation was devoted to Comanche. So when you looked at what we could do with those resources and the capabilities we could provide our troops within that time frame, it just became apparent that [it] was the right decision."*

**Acting Secretary of the Army Les Brownlee**

*"First of all, [it is] very important to emphasize this is an Army initiative as a result of our studies, and it is about fixing Army aviation for the future, for today and for tomorrow, not just about terminating Comanche. It's a big decision. We know it's a big decision. But it's the right decision."*

**Gen. Peter Schoomaker**

As the result of a study initiated several months ago, the Army is restructuring and revitalizing its aviation programs. One result is the termination of the RAH-66 Comanche, an armed reconnaissance helicopter. Following are highlights of a briefing on this announcement yesterday by Les Brownlee, the acting Secretary of the Army, and Gen. Peter Schoomaker, the Army Chief of Staff.

- **The Army's aviation study reflects the operational environment of the future and takes into account combat lessons learned in the Global War on Terror.**
  - When the Comanche was envisioned, starting in 1983, the program made sense in the context of the threat faced at the time. The program makes less sense in today's national security environment.
  - It is not prudent for the Army or the taxpayers to spend \$39 billion on a program that is not a good idea for the 21st century battlefield. (Approximately \$6.9 billion has been spent thus far on Comanche.)
  - The decision must be reviewed in the context of restructuring and other Army initiatives -- including modularity and balancing the Active and Reserve components.
  - It is critical to the Army for the ongoing War on Terror and for the future that funds identified for the Comanche program remain with Army aviation. An amendment to the fiscal year 2005 budget currently before Congress will be submitted to reflect those changes.
- **Roughly \$14 billion allocated for the Comanche through fiscal year 2011 will be applied to other Army aviation programs.**
  - The revised plan includes procuring almost 800 new aircraft – including Apache and Blackhawk helicopters -- for the Active and Reserve component; and
  - The enhancement, upgrade, modernization and recapitalization of more than 1,400 aircraft.
  - The relevant technologies developed in the Comanche program will be applied to future aviation initiatives. Such programs include the Joint Multirole Helicopter and the Joint Airlift Aircraft.

Links: [\(transcript\)](#), [\(American Forces Press Service story\)](#), [\(Army News Service story\)](#).



## **U.S. Department of Defense**

**Talking Points – Guantanamo Detainees - Feb. 18, 2004**

The United States and its Coalition partners remain at war against al Qaeda and its affiliates, both in Afghanistan and in operations around the world. The law of armed conflict governs this war and establishes the rules for detention of enemy combatants.

- **Approximately 650 enemy combatants are being detained at the U.S. military facility in Guantanamo Bay, Cuba.**
  - The detainees include:
    - Rank-and-file soldiers who took up arms against the Coalition in Afghanistan; and
    - Senior al Qaeda and Taliban operatives, including some who have expressed a commitment to kill Americans if released.
- **Enemy combatants are being detained because they are dangerous.**
  - Enemy combatants are not common criminals. They are being detained for acts of war against the United States, which is why different rules apply to them.
  - If they were not detained, they would return to the fight and kill innocent men, women and children.
- **Detaining the enemy provides the Coalition with intelligence that can help prevent future acts of terrorism.**
  - Detainees have revealed how al Qaeda structures its leadership, gets its funds, communicates and trains. They have also provided information on plans for attacking the United States and its allies.
  - Coalition leaders have used this intelligence to help forces on the battlefield, and to protect the homeland.
- **The United States does not want to hold enemy combatants any longer than necessary.**
  - The United States is working to release enemy combatants that are judged to no longer be a threat or no longer have information that could prevent future acts of terrorism. Eighty-seven detainees have been transferred for release.
  - The United States prefers to transfer detainees who continue to be a threat but are not guilty of war crimes to their native country for detention or prosecution. To date, four detainees have been transferred to Saudi Arabia for continued detention, and one to Spain.
  - The United States is instituting a process for annual review of detainees who continue to pose a threat.
- **A thorough process is in place for determining enemy combatant status.**
  - The United States follows an extensive, multi-step process for determining who is detained as an enemy combatant, and which enemy combatants should be transferred to Guantanamo.
  - Guantanamo detainees represent only a small fraction of those taken in to custody in the Global War on Terror.
  - Of the roughly 10,000 people originally detained in Afghanistan, fewer than 800 have been brought to Guantanamo.
  - The detainees are being treated humanely and in a manner that is consistent with the Geneva Convention.
- **Detainees prosecuted by the United States will likely be tried by military commissions.**
  - Under the law of war such tribunals are a recognized way to try enemy combatants. They are not new.

Links: ([DoD Briefing on Detainee Operations at Guantanamo Bay](#)); ([transcript of Secretary Rumsfeld's Remarks at the Greater Miami Chamber of Commerce](#));([military commissions](#)).



## **US Department of Defense**

### **Talking Points – Iraq's WMD: Feb. 12, 2004**

#### **What Was Known About Iraq's WMD**

- The world knew the following about Iraq and Saddam's WMD:
  - Saddam Hussein used chemical weapons against his own people and Iran at least 10 times.
  - Saddam launched missiles against Iran, Saudi Arabia and Israel.
  - Iraq had a nuclear program discovered after the Persian Gulf War that was far more advanced than pre-Gulf War intelligence had indicated.

#### **Discoveries Since the End of Major Combat Operations in Iraq**

- Dr. David Kay served in Iraq for some six months directing the work of the Iraq Survey Group and reporting to CIA Director George Tenet. While the ISG's work is far from over, the following has been discovered (Source [www.cia.gov](http://www.cia.gov)):
  - Evidence of an aggressive missile program concealed from the U.N. and international community, including plans and advanced design work for liquid and solid propellant missile with ranges of up to 1,000 kilometers.
  - Confirmation of prewar intelligence that Iraq was in secret negotiations with North Korea to obtain some of its most dangerous missile technology.
  - Work underway on two unmanned aerial vehicles: one developed in the early '90s and another under development in late 2000 -- both intended for the delivery of biological weapons.
  - Evidence of research and development on a biological weapons program that included a network of laboratories and safe houses containing equipment for chemical and biological research, and a prison laboratory complex possibly used in human testing for biological weapons agents.

#### **Widespread Consensus on Saddam's Threat**

- From review of the same intelligence information there was consensus among:
  - The intelligence community.
  - Successive administrations of both political parties.
  - The U.S. Congress.
  - Much of the international community (the U.N. passed 17 resolutions regarding Saddam's WMD).

#### **Saddam's Behavior Reinforced Conclusions About Iraq's WMD**

- Saddam did not behave like someone who was disarming and wanted to prove he was doing so.
- He did not open up his country to the world, as did Kazakhstan, Ukraine, South Africa, and as Libya is doing today.
- Instead, he continued to give up tens of billions of dollars in oil revenues under U.N. sanctions when he could have had the sanctions lifted and received those billions of dollars simply by demonstrating that he'd disarmed, if in fact he had.
- His regime filed a fraudulent declaration with the United Nations and ignored the final opportunity to avoid war afforded him by U.N. Security Council Resolution 1441.



## **U.S. Department of Defense**

Talking Points - Intelligence and Iraq's WMD, Feb. 5, 2004

*"Intelligence will never be perfect. We do not, will not and cannot know everything that's going on in this world of ours. If at this important moment we mistake intelligence for irrefutable evidence, analysts might become hesitant to inform policymakers of what they think they know and what they...don't know, and even what they think. And policymakers bereft of intelligence will find themselves much less able to make prudential judgments -- the judgments necessary to protect our country."*

- Secretary Rumsfeld  
Senate Armed Services Committee  
Feb. 4, 2004

### **What the Intelligence Community Knew About Iraq**

- The intelligence community knew the history of the Iraqi regime and its use of chemical weapons on its own people and its neighbors.
- They knew what had been discovered during the inspections after the Persian Gulf War, some of which was far more advanced, particularly the nuclear program, than the pre-Gulf War intelligence had indicated.
- They were keen observers of United Nations weapons inspection reports in the 1990s, and they did their best to penetrate the secrets of Saddam Hussein's regime after the inspectors left in 1998.
- They rightly determined that Iraq was exceeding the U.N.-imposed missile range limits. Documents found by the Iraq Survey Group (ISG) show evidence of high-level negotiations between Iraq and North Korea for the transfer of long-range missile technology.
  - If Iraq had a surge capability for biological and chemical weapons, its missiles could have been armed with weapons of mass destruction and used to threaten neighboring countries.

### **Widespread Agreement on Saddam's Threat**

- From review of the same intelligence information there was consensus that Saddam was pursuing weapons of mass destruction among:
  - The intelligence community.
  - Successive administrations of both political parties.
  - The U.S. Congress.
  - Much of the international community (the U.N. passed 17 resolutions regarding Saddam's WMD).
- Congress and the national security teams of both the Clinton and George W. Bush administrations looked at essentially the same intelligence and came to similar conclusions that the Iraqi regime posed a danger and should be changed.
  - Congress passed regime-change legislation in 1998.

### **Saddam's Behavior Reinforced Conclusions About Iraq's WMD**

- Saddam did not behave like someone who was disarming and wanted to prove he was doing so.
  - He did not open up his country to the world, as did Kazakhstan, Ukraine, South Africa, and as Libya is doing today.
-

- 
- Instead, he continued to give up tens of billions of dollars in oil revenues under U.N. sanctions when he could have had the sanctions lifted and received those billions of dollars simply by demonstrating that he'd disarmed, if in fact he had.
  - His regime filed with the United Nations what almost everyone agreed was a fraudulent declaration, and ignored the final opportunity afforded him by U.N. Security Council Resolution 1441.

### **Ongoing Work on Iraq's WMD**

- Dr. David Kay served in Iraq for some six months directing the work of the Iraq Survey Group, and reporting to CIA Director George Tenet. Dr. Kay and the ISG have worked hard under difficult and dangerous conditions. They have brought forward important information.
- Kay has outlined his hypothesis on the difference between prewar estimates of Iraq's WMD and what has been found thus far on the ground. While it is too early to come to final conclusions, there are several alternative views currently postulated:
  - WMD may not have existed at the start of the war -- possible, but not likely.
  - WMD did exist, but was transferred in whole or in part to one or more countries.
  - WMD existed, but was dispersed and hidden throughout Iraq.
  - WMD existed, but was destroyed at some moment prior to the beginning of the conflict.
  - Iraq had small quantities of biological or chemical agents and also a surge capability for a rapid buildup.
  - Iraq's WMD could have been a charade by the Iraqis -- that Saddam Hussein fooled his neighbors and the world, or members of his own regime.
  - Saddam Hussein himself might have been fooled by his own people, who may have tricked him into believing he had capabilities that Iraq really didn't have.
- It has not yet been proven that Saddam Hussein had what intelligence indicated regarding Iraq's WMD -- but the opposite has also not been proven.
- The Iraq Survey Group's work is some distance from completion. There are 1,300 people in the ISG in Iraq, working hard to find ground truth. When that work is complete, we will know more. It is the job of ISG to pursue these issues wherever the facts may take them.

### **The Decision to Take Military Action Against Saddam Hussein**

- The President has sworn to preserve, protect and defend the nation. With respect to Iraq, the following issues were taken into account:
    - The available evidence.
    - The attacks of September 11th.
    - Saddam Hussein's behavior of deception.
    - Iraq's ongoing defiance of the U.N.
    - The fact that Saddam's forces were shooting at U.S. and United Kingdom aircraft in the northern and southern no-fly zones.
-

- 
- The fact that Saddam's was a vicious regime that had used weapons of mass destruction against its own people and its neighbors, and had murdered and tortured the Iraqi people for decades
  - The President went to the United Nations, and the Security Council passed a 17th resolution.
  - The President went to Congress, which voted to support military action if the Iraqi regime failed to take a final opportunity to cooperate with the United Nations.
  - When Saddam Hussein did pass up that final opportunity, the President gave him an ultimatum -- a final, final opportunity to leave the country.
  - Only then, when all alternatives had been fully exhausted, did the Coalition act to liberate Iraq.
  - The world is safer today and the Iraqi people far better off for that action.

### **Improving & Strengthening Intelligence**

- U.S. intelligence capabilities must be strengthened to meet the threats and challenges of the 21st century.
- The President has announced that he will form a bipartisan commission on strengthening U.S. intelligence capabilities.
  - The commission will review past successes of the intelligence community, as well as cases that have not been successes, to examine whether the intelligence community has the right skills, proper resources and appropriate authorities to meet the challenges and the threats of the 21st century.





## **US Department of Defense**

**Talking Points – Defense Budget: Feb. 2, 2004**

Following are highlights of a briefing by Dov Zakheim, Under Secretary of Defense Comptroller, on President Bush's fiscal year 2005 budget request.

### **FY 2005 Defense Budget Priorities**

- **Successfully pursue the Global War on Terror.**
  - The budget includes robust readiness and acquisition funding, important legislative authorities, and other essential provisions vital to winning the Global War on Terror.
  
- **Support the troops.**
  - The budget supports U.S. men and women in uniform by giving them good pay and benefits.
    - The budget requests a 3.5 percent military pay raise.
    - The budget keeps DoD on track to eliminate nearly all inadequate military family housing units by fiscal year 2007, with complete elimination in fiscal year 2009.
  
- **Manage demand on the force.**
  - Recent operations have placed a heavy demand on America's military.
  - DoD leaders believe that a permanent increase to military personnel levels would be the most expensive option for managing demand on the force, and it has other disadvantages as well.
  - Instead, DoD is developing initiatives to reduce demand on the force, including rebalancing and converting positions currently filled by military personnel to positions that could be supported by DoD civilians or contractors.
  
- **Reshape global defense posture and basing.**
  - DoD will continue to scrutinize all aspects of America's global defense posture – including personnel, infrastructure, equipment, sourcing and surge capabilities.
  
- **Transform military capabilities.**
  - Transforming America's military capabilities involves developing and fielding new military systems that can combat current and future security threats. Programs include missile defense, the Army's Future Combat Systems and Stryker Brigade Combat Teams.
  
- **Improve and integrate intelligence capabilities.**
  - The budget includes funding for technologies and initiatives that will strengthen intelligence activities, including improving human intelligence capabilities.
  
- **Further streamline DoD management processes.**
  - Recent operations reinforce the importance of transforming DoD management processes so they work better and cost less. Initiatives include the National Security Personnel System (NSPS).
    - The new NSPS manages DoD civilian personnel in a way that provides needed flexibility and incentives but keeps important safeguards. Initial implementation will cover 300,000 employees.

For additional information, please link to the press release posted on DoD's web site ([press release](#)).



## ***US Department of Defense***

**America Remembers September 11 – Sept. 10-11, 2003**

***United in memory of those lost on September 11, 2001, America is resolute in bringing justice to the victims of terrorism and preventing future attacks.***

- More than 3,000 people died in the September 11 attacks. They came from more than 80 different nations, and from many different races and religions.
  - Approximately 2,000 children lost a parent on September 11.
  - 184 people died and 146 children lost a parent in the Pentagon attacks.
  - 35 passengers and five crewmembers of United Airlines Flight 93 died when their hijacked airliner crashed in Pennsylvania.
  - 343 firefighters and paramedics, and 60 police officers perished at the World Trade Center. One business alone lost more than 700 employees, leaving at least 50 pregnant widows.
- With the terrorist attacks of September 11, the American people were drawn into a war they did not seek against an enemy determined to impose fear upon the free people of the world.
- With the help of 90 nations, the United States continues to pursue terrorists using every resource available, including its financial, diplomatic, intelligence, law enforcement and military capabilities.

***The war against terrorism will continue until the job is done: victory will require patience, determination and sacrifice.***

- Coalition forces have removed terrorist regimes from power in Afghanistan and Iraq.
  - In Afghanistan, the U.S. and Coalition drove the Taliban from power, denying terrorists a safe haven for training, financing and planning future attacks.
  - In Iraq, Saddam Hussein's murderous regime has been driven from power -- global terrorists have lost a safe haven, a major source of funding and potential weapons capabilities.
  - In Afghanistan and Iraq, battles against the remnants of former terrorist regimes continue for some time. The effort will be long and difficult, but the U.S. and its Coalition partners will prevail.
- Since September 11, 2001, significant progress has been made in the war against terrorism. Terrorist networks have been disrupted, their communications and funding have been curtailed, their safe havens destroyed and many of their leaders and members captured or killed.
- According to a CIA report: "Two years after the September 11th attacks, al Qaeda's central leadership is reeling from the impact of the counterterrorist successes of the U.S. and our allies. The central leadership of al Qaeda is at growing risk of breaking apart, as our blows against the group create a level of disarray and confusion throughout the organization that we have not seen since the collapse of the Taliban in late 2001."

***A secure, stable and free Iraq is central to winning the global war against terrorism.***

- The State Department listed Saddam Hussein's Iraq as one of seven state sponsors of terrorism.
- Under Saddam Hussein, Iraq provided weapons, training, safe haven and financial support to terrorist groups including Al Qaeda, Ansar al-Islam, Hamas, Palestine Islamic Jihad, and Abu Nidal.
- The Hussein regime sponsored terror, possessed and used weapons of mass destruction, and for 12 years defied the demands of the United Nations Security Council. The Coalition enforced these international demands in one of the swiftest and most humane military campaigns in history.
- The U.S. and Coalition forces in Iraq continue to battle foreign terrorists and Ba'athist cells in operations such as Sidewinder, Peninsula Shield and Soda Mountain.
- The Iraqi people are working alongside U.S. and Coalition forces to fight terror in their country.
- The Iraqi people understand that a democratic Iraq in the heart of the Middle East would be a further defeat for the terrorists' ideology of terror.
  - The global war on terrorism goes beyond its military aspects. The war is about a policy that aims to change the way a people look at the world. If the Coalition is successful in Iraq, it presents a unique opportunity for the whole region.
  - The Middle East will either become a place of progress and peace, or it will be an exporter of violence and terror that takes more lives in America and in other free nations.
- The triumph of democracy and tolerance in Iraq, in Afghanistan and beyond would be a grave setback for international terrorism. Everywhere that freedom takes hold, terror will retreat.
- This undertaking is difficult and costly, but critical to U.S. security. If the U.S. fails to defeat terrorists in Iraq, the next battlefield could be on American soil.



## US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Iraq and Afghanistan – Sept. 9, 2003

### America's Goals in Iraq

Improve security by hunting terrorists.

Expand the international Coalition.

Transfer power and accountability to the Iraqi people.

#### Progress in Iraq:

- The judicial system is functioning at a rudimentary level. Investigative judges are working and misdemeanor trials are ongoing with convictions.
- The political infrastructure is functioning. Neighborhood, district and city councils have been stood up. Over 90 percent of major cities have city councils and there is a national level Interim Governing Council.
- The police force is at more than 50 percent of the requirement. Police are conducting joint and unilateral effective operations.
- Schools were immediately stood back up. At all levels the school year was salvaged.
- Local economies are bustling, including oil, agriculture and small business.
- Public services -- electrical, water, sewage -- are nearly up to pre-war levels.
- More than 55,000 Iraqis have been recruited and trained in just four months for Iraqi security forces.
- The public food distribution is up and running. There is no food crisis.
- The medical system is operating.
- Hospitals nation-wide are open, and doctors and nurses are at work.
- Oil production has continued to increase, and recently it has averaged between 1.5 and 2 million barrels per day.

(\* for full prepared statement today by Deputy Secretary of Defense Paul Wolfowitz before the Senate Armed Services Committee, go to <http://www.defenselink.mil/speeches>.)

**Progress continues in Afghanistan in the global war on terror: The Taliban government is gone; hundreds of al Qaeda have been captured or killed; and economic activity is increasing.**

- **The Coalition countries in Afghanistan are focused on creating the conditions for security, stability and reconstruction.**
  - More than 9,500 Americans are among the 11,500 international troops in Afghanistan.
  - Gen. John Vines commands the Coalition Joint Task Force 180 mission in the country.

- The 10<sup>th</sup> Mountain Division is the primary command element; there is also a small contingent from the 82<sup>nd</sup> Airborne.
- Separately, 5,000 troops under NATO command act as peacekeepers in Kabul.
- **Afghan forces are helping to fight the disruptive elements in their country and provide for their own security.**
  - The Afghan National Army is now 5,000 soldiers strong.
  - The Afghan fighters are a force capable of conducting both combat and civil military affairs operations in conjunction with Coalition forces.
- **The Coalition partner countries are taking aggressive action to deny the Taliban and al Qaeda the opportunity to develop sanctuaries in Afghanistan. They are continuing offensive action with Operations Warrior Sweep and Mountain Viper.**

#### **Operation Warrior Sweep:**

- Warrior Sweep began July 20 in the Khost and Paktia provinces.
- At least 37 anti-Coalition soldiers were killed recently during direct combat and close air assaults.
- Humanitarian assistance to help the people of Afghanistan build a stable environment is also part of the operation.
  - In Nangarhar Province, Coalition medical and veterinary personnel joined local health professionals to assess the community's health care needs and treat more than 5,000 animals, which are the only means of income for many of the villagers.
  - Teams in Paktia and Khost provinces provided medical care for 2,300 Afghans during a 10-day operation.

#### **Operation Mountain Viper:**

- Mountain Viper was launched Aug. 30, when Coalition forces air assaulted into the mountains in Zabul province, south of the capital city Kabul, to clear the area of suspected anti-Coalition forces.
- Mountain Viper will build on Warrior Sweep's successes. Its aim is to eliminate anti-Coalition militia forces in the southern region of Afghanistan. Coalition forces there are working with local Afghan forces, some of which are establishing checkpoints and conducting security patrols.
- At least 84 enemy fighters have been confirmed killed, and anti-Coalition forces have been forced to withdraw from many of their positions in the Zabul province.



## **US Department of Defense**

Talking Points - Iraq Health Care Update – Sept. 4, 2003

- **Significant progress has been made in health care in Iraq since the end of the war. Iraq's pre-war health care system was in shambles.**
  - Only \$16 million was spent in 2002 on health care for Iraq's 24 million citizens;
  - There was minimal access to medicine and medical innovations;
  - Health care staff were paid poorly; and
  - The health care system was corrupt: drugs and supplies were withheld from the general population and reserved for Ba'athists and military figures.
  
- **Iraq's health care system continues to improve.**
  - There have been no major disease outbreaks since the end of major conflict – a significant accomplishment in any post-war environment.
  - The health care budget for July-December 2003 is \$210 million, more than 20 times what Saddam's regime spent for a comparable period.
  - More than 9,000 tons of pharmaceuticals have been delivered since the end of May.
  - All 240 hospitals and 1,200 primary health clinics are offering services.
  - All previous Ministry of Defense Medical personnel (19,000) have been integrated into the Ministry of Health Public Health service.
  
- **Substantial investments have been made to medical infrastructure and public health to improve the long-term health of the Iraqi people.**
  - Prevention, clean water, nutrition, immunizations and disease surveillance are being emphasized.
  - Monthly immunization days have been reinstated.
  - Conferences to discuss the country's health care strategy have been held, including a national nurses' meeting in July and a pharmacy system conference in August.
  - Ministry of Health representatives are making site visits to all medical facilities.
  - International assistance is helping to strengthen the health care system. Japan, Egypt, Korea, Turkey, Spain, Jordan, Italy, United Arab Emirates and Saudi Arabia are some of the countries contributing to rebuilding the system.

*(For a transcript of today's briefing to the Pentagon press corps by Dr. William Winkenwerder Jr., Assistant Secretary of Defense for Health Affairs; and Jim Haveman, Coalition Provisional Authority Senior Advisor to the Iraqi Ministry of Health, please see [defenseink.mil/transcripts](http://defenseink.mil/transcripts)).*



## **US Department of Defense**

### **Iraq Progress Report – September 3, 2003**

#### ▪ **Government:**

- The Iraqi Governing Council on Sept. 1 appointed new ministers, who will run the day-to-day business of government.

#### ▪ **Health Care:**

- Every hospital and clinic in Baghdad is operating, as are most others around the country.
- The Coalition has distributed 7,500 tons of medicine to the hospitals and clinics and is installing 128 generators and uninterruptible power supplies.

#### ▪ **Education:**

- The Coalition is distributing:
  - 5 million new science and math textbooks;
  - 1.2 million school supplies kits for students; and
  - 3,900 kits essential supplies kits for teachers.
- As many as 1,000 primary schools are being rehabilitated.
- Academic and intellectual isolation imposed by Saddam has ended. Iraq's academics can now travel abroad and exchange ideas with their counterparts.
- The U.S. is donating \$20 million to establish partnerships between U.S. and Iraqi universities.

#### ▪ **Infrastructure and services:**

- Water systems nationwide are operating at 70 percent capacity.
  - The Coalition is paying 90,000 Iraqis to remove invasive weeds from irrigation canals and thousands of kilometers of canals are working more efficiently.
  - For the first time ever, all of Baghdad has garbage collection service. Garbage collection formerly had been provided only for the well connected; ordinary people had to burn or bury their own garbage.
  - Contracts have been signed so that by December Baghdad will have as many telephone lines as it has ever had. Additional lines will be installed.
  - By the end of the year Iraqis will have a functioning mobile phone service.
-

- **Oil:**

- Iraqi workers are producing over 1 million barrels of oil per day. All the money received for the oil belongs to the Iraqi people.

- **Electricity:**

- An estimated 10,000 Iraqis have been hired and are being trained, uniformed and armed to guard Iraq's electrical and oil facilities as well as its bridges and dams. Various tribes are also helping secure the 19,000 kilometers of power lines and 7,000 kilometers of pipelines in Iraq.
- In approximately one year, for the first time in history, Iraqis in all villages and cities will have as much electricity as they can use 24 hours a day, every day.

- **Jobs and income:**

- Iraq's two largest banks are accepting loan applications from private businesses. Now all Iraqis – not just Ba'athists -- are free to open their own businesses.
- More than 90,000 Iraqis are receiving social security and welfare benefits four times higher than they received under Saddam.
- An estimated 1.3 million Iraqi civil servants are drawing salaries. Under the new salary scale devised by the Coalition, some of them, such as teachers, are being paid four times what they were paid under Saddam.

- **Security:**

- There are almost 40,000 police in Iraq;
- Three full battalions for the Iraqi civil defense corps have been recruited in the past month;
- Of the 151 prisons in Iraq, 49 have been reopened and the prisons are being rebuilt to modern standards; and
- Of the country's 400 courts, 300 are now open.





## **US Department of Defense**

### **Talking Points - Iraq Update – Sept. 3, 2003**

#### ***Self-Governance***

- The Iraqi Governing Council appointment of a cabinet is the third important step toward sovereign self-government.
  - The first step was the formation of the Governing Council in July.
  - The second step was the Council's appointment in August of a preparatory committee to begin the process of drafting the constitution.
- The new Iraqi cabinet ministers are responsible for the executive functions of Iraq's government.
  - The 25-member cabinet includes 13 Shiites, 5 Sunni Muslims, 5 Kurds, a Turkoman and a Christian. Five of the members are women.

#### ***International Contributions***

- Poland today takes control of a multi-national division of more than 9,000 troops in central-south Iraq. The 1<sup>st</sup> Marine Expeditionary Force transferred the authority.
  - The United Kingdom is leading another division, which was stood up on Aug. 1.

#### ***Progress Update – Higher Education***

- Ensuring university administrators in Iraq have reliable access to funds has been a top priority for the Ministry of Higher Education and Scientific Research. Operating funds have been used to make much-needed improvements to the universities; on some campuses crews have been operating 24-hours-per-day to refurbish the buildings.
- Three U.S. university presidents have wrapped up a trip to Iraq to assess the country's universities. The administrators from Texas A&M University, Arizona State University and the University of New Orleans toured some of Iraq's campuses and met with their higher education counterparts.
- All universities in Iraq reopened to students in mid-May. More than 90 percent of the students finished the academic year.



## US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Iraq Update - Sept. 29, 2003

### America's Goals in Iraq

Improve security by hunting terrorists.

Expand the international Coalition.

Transfer power and accountability to the Iraqi people.

- **The \$20 billion reconstruction portion of the President's \$87 billion supplemental request is an important part of the overall effort to win the war on terrorism in Iraq.**
- The \$87 billion is an integrated budget request – no one part is more important than another.
- Without the \$20 billion, there is a very real risk that Iraq will become the kind of breeding ground for terrorists that other countries have become in the past 20 years.
- Ambassador Bremer has made clear that the \$20 billion will pay for “urgent and essential” needs, not “nice to have” requests.
- If there are additional budget needs for Iraq, they will be handled through the regular appropriation process when the fiscal year 2005 budget is submitted to Congress early next year.
- **The Coalition, together with the Iraqi people, is making substantial progress in Iraq.**
  - Reconstruction is moving forward – more than 8,000 individual reconstruction projects have been completed in just three months.
  - Essential services have been restored.
    - On Sept. 28, Iraqi power plants generated a peak of 3,972 megawatts (MW) – *the highest level produced since before the war.*
    - Generation has improved steadily over the past five days and progressively over the last month. Peak production on Aug. 18 was 2,974 MW.
  - The political process is underway – Iraq is on track to ratify a new constitution, which will be written by Iraqis.
    - The Governing Council has appointed a preparatory committee to study the question of how to convene a constitutional conference. The Coalition expects that this preparatory committee will report to the Governing Council this week.
    - After a constitution is written and ratified by the Iraqis, the next step is to hold national elections under the new constitution.

### Iraq Progress – Higher Education

- Universities in Iraq will compete at a higher international standard with the delivery in the next few weeks of 1,500 computers from the Oil for Food (OFF)

program, along with Internet centers established with financial support from the South Korean government.

- The new Minister of Higher Education and Scientific Research, Dr. Zeiad Abdule-Azzak Aswad, has been meeting with the presidents of each of Iraq's universities. He is scheduled to meet soon with the presidents from universities in Kurdistan – symbolic meetings because the former Iraqi government did not recognize those universities.
- Sept. 27-Oct. 2 the new minister and the CPA senior advisor will visit northern universities in Kirkuk, Tikrit, Sulaimaniyah, Erbil, Mosul and Dohuk.



## US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Iraq by the Numbers - Sept. 26, 2003

### America's Goals in Iraq

Improve security by hunting terrorists.

Expand the international Coalition.

Transfer power and accountability to the Iraqi people.

- **The Iraqi people are grateful the Coalition has liberated them.**

Deputy Secretary of Defense Paul Wolfowitz testified Thursday before the House Armed Services Committee. Included in his prepared statement ([full text](#)) were highlights from a public opinion poll conducted in August in Iraq by the The Zogby Group. The deputy secretary called the results generally heartening, and said the numbers offer encouragement.

- 70% of Iraqis said they expect their country and their personal lives to be better five years from now.
- 60% opposed Islamic government; 33% were in favor. Shi'a were less receptive to Islamic government than Sunnis.
- By a heavy margin of 74% to 18%, Iraqis favored punishing Ba'ath party leaders who had committed crimes against humanity.
- More than two-thirds of those who expressed an opinion wanted Coalition troops to remain in Iraq for at least another year.
- **The number of Iraqis working to secure their own country is growing.**

Transferring power and accountability to the Iraqi people is one of America's three main goals in Iraq.

- Currently, more than 60,000 Iraqis are helping secure Iraq, making Iraqis the single largest member of the Coalition after the United States. These numbers include:
  - 40,000 members of the Iraqi police, as well as members of the new Facility Protection Service, the new Iraqi Civil Defense Corps, and the border guard.
  - The plan is to have 15,000 members of the Iraqi Civil Defense Corps and 20,000 members of the Facility Protection Service trained by January.
- With additional resources, these numbers could be expanded. There is no shortage of Iraqis willing to serve.

### Progress in Iraq

- Soldiers with the 382<sup>nd</sup> Military Police Battalion, an Army Reserve unit out of San Diego, have started a new canine unit for the Baghdad Police. The dogs are chosen for specific job training, such as bomb detection, attack or narcotics. ([CJTF-7 story](#))
- The Umm Quasr Seaport grain facility is 90% complete and is now ready to receive grain deliveries.



## US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Iraq Supplemental Request - Sept. 24, 2003

### America's Goals in Iraq

Improve security by hunting terrorists.

Expand the international Coalition.

Transfer power and accountability to the Iraqi people.

*In his testimony before the Senate Appropriations Committee today, Secretary Rumsfeld outlined details of the President's supplemental request. (Secretary's prepared statement)*

- Because of the courage of the men and women in the U.S. Armed Forces, two brutal regimes have been removed from power and two nations rescued from tyranny. While much has been accomplished in two years, there is still work to do. The President has requested \$87 billion in emergency funds to continue fighting the war on terrorism.
- The majority (75 percent) of the funds the President has requested -- \$66 billion -- is to support ongoing military operations.
  - These funds will be used for military pay, fuel, transportation, maintenance, weapons, equipment, life-saving body armor, ammunition and other critical military needs.
  - The breakdown for the \$66 billion includes:
    - \$51 billion for military operations in Iraq;
    - \$11 billion for military operations in Afghanistan, the Horn of Africa and other missions related to Operation Enduring Freedom;
    - \$2.2 billion for defending the U.S. homeland; and
    - \$1.4 billion to support Coalition partners whose troops are risking their lives but whose governments lack the resources to support their deployments.
- The request also includes \$20 billion to support the Coalition Provisional Authority (CPA) initiatives in Iraq. The request is not intended to cover all Iraq's needs, which are greater than the \$20 billion can cover.
  - \$15 billion is to speed repairs to Iraq's dilapidated infrastructure.
    - Investments are needed for water, sewage, power and other essential services, which Saddam ignored while he built palaces and weapons.
  - \$5 billion is to train Iraqis so they can defend their own country as members of the new army and various security forces.

### International Contributions In the Global War On Terrorism

- In Afghanistan, New Zealand took command yesterday of the Bamian Provincial Reconstruction Team from the United States. The transfer of authority marks a continuation in the growth and participation of Coalition partners in the war on terrorism in Afghanistan.
- The 1st Battalion, 7th Marine Regiment yesterday handed security over the province of Najaf to the Plus Ultra Spanish Brigade. U.S. Marine Lt. Col. Christopher Woodbridge passed the flag to Spanish Army Brig. Gen. Alfredo Cardona.



## US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Iraqi Army Update, Sept. 23, 2003

### America's Goals in Iraq

Improve security by hunting terrorists.

Expand the international Coalition.

Transfer power and accountability to the Iraqi people.

- **With the formation of a new army, Iraq is making progress toward providing its own security.**
  - The first battalion of the new army, about 800 recruits, is scheduled to finish training Oct. 4.
  - The goal is to have four operational battalions trained by early 2004, and 27 battalions trained within a year – a full year ahead of schedule. The Coalition is:
    - Focusing on leader training; and
    - Using the pool of soldiers from the old army that have already had some basic training. About 60 percent of the current recruits have some sort of military background.
- **The new Iraqi army will be a force for stability, not a threat to its neighbors.**
  - The new army will be professional and nonpolitical.
  - Soldiers in the new army have sworn allegiance to the Iraqi people.
    - The old army was built specifically to oppress and exploit the Iraqi people.
- **The army reflects Iraq's religious and ethnic mix.**
  - The first battalion will consist of about 60 percent Shiite, 25 percent Sunni, 10 percent ethnic Kurd and 5 percent from other minority groups.
  - U.S. officials will select officers from among the recruits.
  - People who were at very senior levels of the Ba'ath party, or those people in various intelligence and security services that supported Saddam's regime, will be excluded from joining the new Iraqi army.
- **The force will perform missions such as territorial defense.**
  - The new army will be comprised primarily of motorized infantry, will have limited air mobility, a small coast guard and some armor and artillery units.
  - The new army will operate under the Combined Joint Task Force until full sovereignty is transferred to the Iraqi government.

### Iraq Progress

- Coalition Provisional Authority (CPA) South health staff are completing plans to create a health center for Marsh Arabs in Basra. Staff at the center will provide primary health care for 10,000 people in that locality who, until now, had virtually no health care.
- Police in Baghdad have recovered the "Lady of Warka," a limestone sculpture of a woman's face that is one of the most valuable antiquities in the Iraq National Museum's collection. A tip led the police to the 5,100-year-old Sumerian artifact, which they found under some grass on a farm near Baghdad.



- **Creating a sovereign, democratic, constitutional and prosperous Iraq deals a blow to terrorists. That is why the President's \$87 billion request is an important element in the Global War Against Terrorism.**
  - No one part of the supplemental is dispensable and no part is more important than the others. This is a carefully considered request.
  - The request is urgent. The urgency of military operations is self-evident. As part of the \$87 billion supplemental, the \$20.3 billion funding request for non-military action in Iraq is equally urgent.
    - When it comes to economic assistance, the U.S. must emulate the military practice of using overwhelming force in the beginning. Incrementalism and escalation are poor military practice and a poor model for economic assistance.
    - This money will be spent with prudent transparency. Every contract for Iraq's reconstruction will be competitively bid.
- **The President's first priority is security provided by Iraqis and for Iraqis. The President's request seeks \$5.1 billion for three pillars of security.**
  - The first pillar is public safety. If the Congress agrees to the President's request, over \$2 billion will be dedicated for police and police training, border enforcement, fire and civil defense, public safety training and a communications network to link it all together. Already 40,000 police are on duty. This plan will double that number in the next 18 months.
  - National defense forces are the second pillar. The President seeks another \$2 billion for a new, three-division Iraqi Army and a Civil Defense Corps. The first battalion of the New Iraqi Army will graduate on October 4. By next summer Iraq will have 27 battalions trained.
  - The third pillar is a justice system to rein in criminal gangs, revenge-seekers and others who threaten peace in Iraq. To fund the justice system, the President requests approximately \$1 billion for technical assistance to investigate crimes against humanity, security for witnesses, judges and prosecutors and the construction of prisons sufficient to house 16,000 additional inmates.
  - Security assistance to Iraq benefits the United States in four ways.
    - First, Iraqis will be more effective in providing security for Iraq. As talented and courageous as the Coalition forces are, they can never replace an Iraqi policeman who knows his beat, who knows his people, their customs, rhythms and language. Iraqis want Iraqis providing their security and so does the Coalition.
    - Second, as Iraqi security forces assume their duties, they replace Coalition troops in the roles that generate frustration, friction and resentment—conducting searches, manning checkpoints and guarding installations.

- Third, Coalition forces are freed up for offensive operations against former regime loyalists and terrorists, which only they can conduct.
- Finally, new Iraqi forces reduce the overall security demands on Coalition forces and speed the day when the U.S. can bring its troops home.
- **The request includes almost \$15 billion for infrastructure programs in Iraq, including:**
  - \$5.7 billion for the electrical system.
  - \$2.1 billion for oil infrastructure.
  - \$3.7 billion for potable water, sewer service and related public works.
  - \$3.7 billion for water resources, transportation and telecommunications, housing and construction, health, and private sector development.
- **The Iraqis must refashion their economy.**
  - Saddam left them a Soviet-style command economy. That poor model was further hobbled by cronyism, theft and pharonic self-indulgence by Saddam and his intimates. Important changes have already begun. Important changes are underway to build a new Iraqi economy. The Iraqi Minister of Finance has announced a set of market-oriented policies, including:
    - A new Central Bank law which grants the Iraqi Central Bank full legal independence, makes price stability the paramount policy objective, gives the Central Bank full control over monetary and exchange rate policy, and broad authority to supervise Iraqi banks.
    - A new law passed by Iraqis that opens Iraq to foreign investment. Foreign firms may open wholly-owned companies or buy 100 percent of Iraqi businesses. Under this law foreign firms have an unrestricted right to remit profits and capital.
    - Iraq's new tax system is admirably straightforward. The highest marginal tax rate on personal and corporate income is 15 percent.
    - Tariff policy is equally simple. There is a two-year "reconstruction tariff" of five percent on all but a few imports.
    - Foreign banks are free to enter Iraq and will receive equal treatment with Iraqi banks.
    - On October 15, Iraq will get a new Dinar, which will float against the world's currencies.





## US Department of Defense

Talking Points - Iraq Update – Sept. 15, 2003

### America's Goals in Iraq

Improve security by hunting terrorists.

Expand the international Coalition.

Transfer power and accountability to the Iraqi people.

- **The \$87 billion request by President Bush to Congress is part of the global war on terror.**
  - It is important to remember that terrorists have struck not only in Washington, D.C., and New York, but also in Bali, Jakarta, Mombassa, Casablanca and Riyadh since Sept. 11. The global war on terror has no national borders.
  - Three-fourths of the \$87 billion will be used to support U.S. military and security operations. About one-fourth will be used to make the investments necessary to get Iraq functioning again and Iraqis running their own country. A portion will be used in Afghanistan.
  - The United States remains committed to staying in Iraq until the job is done, and to ensuring that both the military and civilian groups in Iraq have the resources they need to complete their tasks.
- **While resistance continues in Iraq, both from regime remnants and foreigners, the Coalition has made great progress by:**
  - Destroying Saddam Hussein's armed forces;
  - Eliminating the regime and liberating 23 million Iraqis from Stalinist terror and oppression;
  - Capturing or killing 42 of the 55 top most-wanted leaders;
  - Training more than 55,000 Iraqis to start taking control of their own security; and
  - Helping Iraqis begin to reconstruct their country.
- **In just four months, impressive accomplishments have been made in Iraq.**
  - More than 6,000 individual reconstruction projects have been completed;
  - Schools, universities and hospitals are open; and
  - Iraq is transitioning to a representative government: the Iraq Governing Council has selected ministers and a committee has been appointed to begin drafting a constitution that all Iraqis may vote on.

- **Comparing Iraq today with Germany after World War Two puts Iraq's progress in an even more impressive light.**
  - Establishing a central bank: Germany three years; Iraq two months;
  - Standing up a police force: Germany two years; Iraq two months; and
  - Selecting a new cabinet: Germany 14 months; Iraq four months.

### **Iraq Progress Report**

- Adnan Abdul Sahib Hassan has been elected chairman of the Baghdad City Council. His election is the first orderly, democratic transfer of power for any public office in Baghdad in more than 35 years.
- Five million new math and science textbooks will be distributed to Iraqi school children in October.
- Approximately 250 schools in south central Iraq are being renovated as part of USAID's \$53 million building rehabilitation program. Thirty schools have been completed so far.



## **US Department of Defense**

**Talking Points - Iraq Antiquities Investigation – Sept. 12, 2003**

**In mid-April, it was reported that 170,000 artifacts were stolen from the Iraq Museum in Baghdad. On April 16, after fierce fighting, U.S. forces surrounded the museum and placed a platoon tank to guard the site. The government has been investigating the theft and looting of the items, with an emphasis on recovery rather than prosecution. Following is a summary of a report by Col. Matthew Bogdonas (USMC), leader of the 10-agency team.**

### **Highlights**

- More than 3,500 artifacts have been retrieved in five months from four countries.
- Approximately 10,000 artifacts are still known to be missing. This number will change as the investigation continues, but the 170,000 figure is incorrect.
- Thirty priceless exhibits have been highlighted in a poster distributed worldwide.
- Some treasures such as gold, jewelry and precious artifacts like the treasure of Nimrud, had been moved to the Central Bank years before the war. These items were saved.
- Museum staff moved 337 boxes of manuscripts months before the war started to a bomb shelter in western Baghdad. The manuscripts are still being guarded.
- Weeks before the war, 179 boxes of highly valuable artifacts were moved from display cases to a secret location. All those boxes have been accounted for.

### **Chronology**

- April 8 – Last staff leave the museum.
- April 9-12 – Looters enter museum.
- April 12 – Some staff return and discover that keys to the museum that had been locked in the administrative offices were gone. The keys have not been found.
- April 16 – U.S. forces enter museum.
- April 21 – A joint investigation team arrives.

### **Investigation Procedure**

- The investigative team is still working to determine which items are missing:
  - This task is challenging because of collection's size and antiquated catalogue system; some items had never been catalogued.
- The team has disseminated photographs (when available) of missing items to law enforcement agencies worldwide and the international art community.
- A community outreach and amnesty program has been instituted.
  - Outreach includes local religious leaders.
  - This "no questions asked" amnesty program has been enormously successful – 1,700 items have been returned.
- The team has developed confidential sources for investigative raids.

- Information from Iraqis has been very helpful – 900 artifacts have been recovered through tips.
- More than 750 additional artifacts have been recovered in four different countries, including at airports and international border crossings.

### **Investigation Findings**

- There is no evidence that any fighters entered the museum before the staff left on April 8.
- There is no evidence that any museum staff assisted Iraqi forces in entering the museum.
- Evidence strongly suggests that some highly trafficable items in a remote basement storage room were stolen by thieves with an intimate knowledge of the museum.
  - The room was entered via a hidden staircase.
- Readable fingerprints found in the remote basement room were sent to the FBI and compared against all known databases, including U.S. military databases.
  - No matches were found, nor were there any matches to staff fingerprints.

### **Three categories of thefts suggest three different dynamics**

- Items stolen from the public galleries were carefully selected; less valuable items and copies were bypassed.
- Looting on the first and second floors was random; sometimes fakes were taken and most of the items returned under the amnesty program came from these floors.
- Thieves who entered the basement room had an insider's knowledge of the museum.

### **The future of the investigation**

- The investigative team continues to work to recover the items through developing sources in the community, continuing the amnesty program and briefing the international law enforcement and art communities.
- Briefings have been given to Scotland Yard, Interpol, the U.S. attorneys for New York and New Jersey, FBI, Customs and State Department personnel. Many of these groups have updated their web sites with information about the missing art.

(For more information, see the briefing [transcript](#) and [slides](#).)



# **Voices on Iraq**

**October 6, 2003**

**Office of  
Public Affairs**

*Following are comments from media military analysts who recently visited Iraq, where they met a variety of vital players in Iraq's reconstruction, including local Iraqi leaders, officials at the Coalition Provisional Authority, representatives from international and non-governmental organizations, and most importantly, American soldiers on the ground.*

**"Our military is so spectacular at balancing these sorts of things. Whether you like the mission or not, whether you approve of the war or not, you have to admire the troops. And we spent most of our time with them and they just work extremely hard and they're very professional."**

**Michael O'Hanlon**

Senior Fellow in Foreign Policy Studies, Brookings Institution  
National Public Radio, Sept. 28

**"Those who advocate sending more American troops...argue that it is the only way the United States will be able to stabilize the country enough to move forward with democratization and genuine liberation. That demand rests on a false premise -- that the additional troops would be used to battle resurgent Ba'athists and patch over the gaps in security that exist throughout Iraq. Rather, more Americans will end up doing jobs they ought to hand off, like guarding electrical lines and schools, policing neighborhoods and directing traffic in downtown Baghdad."**

**Danielle Pletka**

Vice President, Foreign and Defense Policy Studies  
New York Times, Sept. 23

**"...I thought when we got the commanders and the troops aside, they would say two things: One, that, look, we really need more troops. To a man, they said, we don't need more troops...we need to train them to take over. And the other is, I thought the troops that were actually doing the stuff would really say, hey, this is tough stuff. We don't like it. They understand that they are still in combat, at war. And they're motivated. They understand the mission, and I found...morale to be very good among the leaders..."**

**Donald Shepperd**

Major General, U.S. Air Force (retired)  
CNN, Sept. 29

**"Security remains a problem. But...we could not be more excited, more pleased to see the job the military is doing. We're not only doing the military job. The military guys are out there doing the people-to-people civic action [and] economic development."**

**Bill Cowan**

Marine Corps Officer (retired) and Vietnam combat veteran  
Fox News, Sept. 25

**"We met with a lot of government leaders, and, you know, the one message that one of the governors told us just yesterday was please, America, be patient, you know, we need you here, no one else in the world can do this, the United Nations cannot do what you alone can do in Iraq."**

**Bob Maginnis**

Lt. Colonel, U.S. Army (retired)  
Fox News, Sept. 25

**“Seen from Baghdad, the debate now unfolding...about whether to approve President Bush's proposal to invest \$20 billion in the future of a free Iraq is utterly disconnected from reality on the ground there. The perspective offered by a just-completed trip to that city, Tikrit, Mosul and Babylon suggests the critics are not only oblivious to the considerable progress made to date in consolidating the liberation of that country. Worse yet, by their petty parsimony, they risk squandering a once-in-a-generation opportunity to do very well strategically by doing good.”**

**Frank Gaffney**

Founder and President of the Center for Security Policy  
Washington Times, Sept. 30

**“Well, let me say this: I visited 10 provinces...[and] I've talked to [Iraqi] men and women; I've talked to some of the Iraqi police. And here was the message they wanted me to deliver to the American people: ‘Thank you, thank you, for doing what you did. Thank you, President Bush.’ ‘Mr. Bush,’ they called him. ‘We're happy that we have an opportunity for freedom...and democracy. And thank you for removing Saddam Hussein.’”**

**Paul Vallely**

Major General, U.S. Army (retired)  
Fox News, Sept. 26



## **US Department of Defense**

Talking Points – Iraq Update – Oct. 23, 2003

- **Attacks on the Al Rasheed Hotel and other sites in Baghdad will not deter the Coalition's commitment to help Iraqis rebuild their country and introduce democracy after 30 years of tyranny.**
  - The perpetrators are targeting progress, such as timing their attacks with the re-opening on Oct. 25 of the 14<sup>th</sup> of July Bridge, which was formerly was available only to a few members of Saddam's inner circle.
  - The Coalition will be unrelenting in its pursuit of terrorists and criminals in Iraq.
  - Most of Iraq is peaceful. Almost 90 percent of the attacks on Coalition forces have been concentrated in the region to the north and west of Baghdad.
- **The Coalition is working to reduce the number of attacks by enlisting the help of Iraqis to guard their own country.**
  - More than 40,000 Iraqis are already on duty as police officers, and more are being recruited and trained for the new security forces and new Iraqi army.
  - The Coalition is working with those Iraqis who want to see their country free to find the bitter-enders before they strike.
- **While the past few days in Iraq have been difficult, there is progress in Iraq.**
  - Schools are open.
  - Electricity is at pre-war levels.
  - Hospitals are working.
  - The political leadership of the country is coalescing.
- **The brave Americans serving in Iraq – both military and civilian – understand their mission.**
  - These Americans know they are helping to build a new country, and helping to make the United States and the world more secure.



## ***US Department of Defense***

**Talking Points - Iraq Six Months Progress Report – Oct. 9, 2003**

Ambassador L. Paul Bremer today briefed the media in Baghdad on the accomplishments in Iraq six months after the fall of the capital city and the collapse of Saddam Hussein's regime. Following are highlights of his report. A complete copy of his remarks can be found on the Coalition Provisional Authority's web page ([full text](#)).

➤ **The strategic plan for the reconstruction of Iraq has four elements:**

- Create a secure environment;
- Begin restoration of essential services;
- Begin to transform the economy; and
- Begin the transformation to democracy.

➤ **Creating a secure environment:**

- There are 40,000 police on duty, nearly 7,000 in Baghdad alone.
- Coalition Forces and Iraqi police are conducting joint patrols; there were 1,731 last night.
- The first battalion of the new Iraqi Army has graduated and is on active duty.
- Across the country more than 60,000 Iraqis now provide security to their fellow citizens.
- Nearly all of Iraq's 400 courts are functioning.
- For the first time in more than a generation the Iraqi judiciary is fully independent.
- The curfew in Baghdad has been reduced to four hours per night.

➤ **Begin restoring essential services:**

- Power generation hit 4,518 megawatts of electricity on Oct. 6. Six months ago the country could barely generate 300 megawatts.
  - If the funding in the President's emergency supplemental is approved, enough electricity could be produced for all Iraqis to have electrical service 24 hours per day.
- All 22 universities and 43 technical institutes and colleges are open, as are nearly all primary and secondary schools.
- Teachers earn from 12 to 25 times their former salaries.
- Public health spending has increased more than 26 times what it was under Saddam.
- All 240 hospitals and more than 1,200 clinics are open.
- Doctors' salaries are at least eight times what they were under Saddam.
- More than 22 million vaccination doses have been administered to Iraq's children.
- Over three-quarters of pre-war telephone services and over two-thirds of the potable water production have been restored.

➤ **Begin transforming the economy:**

- The central bank is fully independent.
- Banks are making loans to finance businesses.
- More than 95 percent of all pre-war bank customers have service and first-time customers are opening accounts daily.
- On Oct. 15 Iraq will get a new currency.



➤ **Begin the transformation to a democracy:**

- The Ministry of Information has been abolished.
- More than 170 newspapers are in print.
- Representative government is flourishing.
  - Twenty-five cabinet ministers, selected by the Iraqi Governing Council, run the day-to-day business of government.
  - The Iraqi government regularly participates in international events, including meetings of the U.N. General Assembly, the Arab League, the Islamic Conference Summit, the World Bank and the International Monetary Fund.
  - There are 88 advisory councils in Baghdad alone.
- Religious freedom exists.
  - Today, for the first time in 35 years, thousands of Shiites in Karbala celebrated the pilgrimage of the 12<sup>th</sup> Imam.

➤ **The progress made is just a beginning.**

- Cronyism, negligence and war mongering have devastated Iraq; the profound damage cannot be repaired overnight.
- Bringing Iraq up to a minimum of self-sufficiency will require the full \$20 billion requested by the President.
- The Coalition will continue to fight terrorism in Iraq until the hopes of Iraqis and the world are no longer threatened.



## **US Department of Defense**

**Talking Points – Iraq Al Anbar Province Update - Nov. 19, 2003**

Following are highlights from a press briefing given Maj. Gen. Charles H. Swannack Jr., commander of the 82nd Airborne Division, on Nov. 18. The 82nd Airborne operates in Al Anbar province, west of Baghdad, in an area the size of Wyoming that includes the cities of Al Fallujah and Ar Ramadi. Approximately 1.5 million people live in the area; most are Sunni.

- **Coalition forces are taking the fight to the enemy and making progress.**
  - The attacks against Coalition forces have been ineffective and have diminished in the past two weeks.
  - The Coalition is taking out high-value targets with surgical, precise attacks.
  - Those attacking Coalition soldiers are primarily former regime loyalists; about 10 percent are foreign fighters.
- **Iraqi cooperation is helping to improve the security situation in Al Anbar Province.**
  - Iraqis weary of violence in their towns are increasingly giving tips to Coalition soldiers.
  - Individuals who come forward are paid rewards.
- **Residents of Al Anbar Province are taking responsibility for defending their province and their country by signing up with Iraqi police and security forces.**
  - Six battalions (about 5,400 individuals) will be trained for the Civil Defense Corps.
  - Al Anbar Security College has been opened so police can improve their skills at a three-week training course.
  - Police in Ar Ramadi are working in concert with Coalition forces. By Jan. 1, Coalition forces should be able to hand more control to the police, allowing Ar Ramadi forces to lead with Coalition backup.
- **Jobs are being created and the economy is improving.**
  - Almost 9,000 jobs have been created in Al Anbar Province in the last two months.
    - Currently 400 Iraqis work at a superphosphate plant in Al Qaim. At full capacity, 3,000 Iraqis will work there.
    - More than 600 Iraqis are working to collect and consolidate munitions in the province.
    - Iraqis are restoring 315 of 700 mosques in the area, and are working to improve sewer systems, schools and health clinics.
  - To decrease attacks against Coalition forces paid for by former regime loyalists, the Coalition's goal is to ensure that Iraqis have legitimate, paying jobs.



## ***US Department of Defense***

**Talking Points – Bush, Blair on Terrorist Attacks in Turkey - Nov. 20, 2003**

Following are comments on the terrorist attacks today in Istanbul, Turkey, by President Bush and Prime Minister Blair at a joint press conference in London.

### **President Bush**

"The nature of the terrorist enemy is evident once again. We see their contempt -- their utter contempt -- for innocent life. They hate freedom. They hate free nations. Today, once again, we saw their ambitions of murder. The cruelty is part of their strategy. The terrorists hope to intimidate; they hope to demoralize. They particularly want to intimidate and demoralize free nations. They're not going to succeed.

"Our shared work of democracy in Afghanistan and Iraq is essential to the defeat of global terrorism. The spread of freedom and the hope it brings is the surest way in the long-term to combat despair and anger and resentment that feeds terror. The advance of freedom and hope in the greater Middle East will better the lives of millions of that region, and increase the security of our own people.

"Our mission in Iraq is noble and it is necessary. No act of thugs or killers will change our resolve or alter their fate. A free Iraq will be free of them. We will finish the job we have begun.

"These terrorist attacks are attacks on freedom. And they attack when they can. And our job is to secure our homelands, and chase down these killers and bring them to justice."

### **Prime Minister Blair**

"Once again we're reminded of the evil these terrorists pose to innocent people everywhere and to our way of life. Once again we must affirm that in the face of this terrorism there must be no holding back, no compromise, no hesitation in confronting this menace, in attacking it, wherever and whenever we can, and in defeating it utterly.

"I can assure you of one thing, that when something like this happens today, our response is not to flinch or give way or concede one inch. We stand absolutely firm until this job is done -- done in Iraq, done elsewhere in the world.

"This is a struggle between fanaticism and extremism on the one hand, and people who believe in freedom and intolerance on the other.

"...As you can see from the list of the people from 60 different nationalities who have died in terrorist attacks, and thousands of people from every religion, every part of the world, you aren't going to stop these people by trying to compromise with them, by hesitating in the face of this menace. It's defeat them, or be defeated by them. That's what we're going to do."



## **US Department of Defense**

Talking Points – Iraq Update - Nov. 25, 2003

Following are highlights from today's press briefing in Baghdad by L. Paul Bremer, U.S. presidential envoy to Iraq, and Gen. John Abizaid, commander of U.S. Central Command.

- **The new timeline for Iraq's sovereignty is a flexible transition for Iraqis to a constitutional democracy.**
  - The agreement between the Iraq Governing Council and the Coalition Provisional Authority provides for:
    - An interim but fully sovereign government by next summer;
    - Direct elections for a constitutional convention; and
    - A date for the directly elected constitutional government.
  - The new Iraqi government will be broadly representative of the Iraqi people.
    - Iraq will be a stable country where people in government identify themselves primarily as Iraqis, not as members of a particular sect.
  - U.S. forces will leave Iraq in a careful and certain manner.
    - U.S. forces are in Iraq to help establish a safe and secure government, not to occupy the country.
  
- **The security situation in Iraq has changed. Previously, the terrorists were attacking Coalition troops; now they are attacking innocent Iraqis.**
  - Because the terrorists have failed to intimidate the Coalition, their new tactic is to terrorize Iraqis.
  - The Iraqi people will not give in to terrorism.
    - They are coming forward to defend their country and provide information about former regime loyalists and weapons caches.
    - There is good security cooperation in all parts of Iraq, including Sunni areas, where people are volunteering for the Civil Defense Corps and the Iraqi army.
  - The terrorists have no future in Iraq because the Coalition and the Iraqis share a common goal: a democratic and peaceful Iraq.
  
- **As the process of democracy moves forward, there may be more attacks on democratic institutions.**
  - The attackers do not share the vision of most Iraqis for a democratic Iraq. They are trying to seize power, but they will fail.
  
- **Coalition troops and Iraqi forces continue to search out the enemy, engage them and bring them to justice.**
  - The offensive actions in the past two weeks by Coalition troops have driven down the number of attacks on Coalition forces.
    - Soldiers from the 4<sup>th</sup> Infantry Division operating in the sector north of Baghdad conducted 199 patrols and captured 18 individuals in the past 24 hours.



## **US Department of Defense**

Talking Points – Iraq Update - Nov. 26, 2003

### **Coalition Continues to Take Fight to the Enemy**

- A one-week snapshot of Coalition activities provides a sense of the determined, offensive pressure the Coalition is applying against the enemy. In the week ending November 23rd:
  - Coalition forces conducted nearly 12,000 patrols and more than 230 targeted raids.
  - 1,200 enemy forces were captured and 40 to 50 enemy fighters killed, and 25 to 30 were wounded.
  - In one 24-hour period ending Nov. 25, the 4th Infantry Division:
    - Conducted 199 patrols, seven raids, and captured 18 enemy fighters.
    - They confiscated 17 AK-47 assault rifles, 11 rifles, one pistol, three rocket-propelled grenade launchers and 53 grenades.
    - They also secured six containers of artillery propellant, 60 120mm and 250 60mm mortar rounds, 50 blasting caps, 10 blocks of C-4 explosive, 10 sticks of TNT, 50 mortar fuses, and 40 spools of wire used to detonate improvised explosive devices.

### **Attacks Fail to Thwart Reconstruction Progress**

- Coalition forces are making considerable progress in helping Iraqis rebuild from decades of neglect and destruction.
  - **Health Care:** The Coalition has successfully helped to reopen all 240 Iraqi hospitals and 95 percent of Iraq's 1,200 medical clinics.
  - **Electricity:** On October 6th, electricity production reached 4,518 megawatts, surpassing prewar levels.
  - **Justice:** Approximately 400 Iraqi courts are back in operation.
  - **Economy:** On October 16th, the new Iraqi dinar began circulating. Iraq is also producing approximately 2.1 million barrels of oil per day for the Iraqi people and the world market.
  - **Free Press:** Approximately 170 newspapers are being published.
  - **Education:** 5.1 million Iraqi students are back in the classroom, and 51 million new textbooks have been issued; 97,000 Iraqis applied to attend college for the 2003 fall semester.



## **US Department of Defense**

Talking Points – Iraq Update – Nov. 13, 2003

### **Operation Iron Hammer**

- The 1<sup>st</sup> Armored Division began Operation Iron Hammer on Nov. 12. The ongoing operation's mission is to:
  - Target enemy operating areas;
  - Deny the enemy the opportunity to stage weapons for use against Coalition forces and the citizens of Baghdad; and
  - Destroy enemy forces conducting mortar attacks against the city.
- The first strike was launched in the Abu Ghuraib area. First Armored Division soldiers killed two individuals, wounded three and captured five, and recovered an 82mm mortar launch tube.
- The second strike took place in the area of Al Sadia. An abandoned warehouse suspected of being a site where attacks against Coalition forces were planned and launched was targeted and destroyed.

### **101<sup>st</sup> Airborne Division Raids**

- Twenty people suspected of violence against U.S. forces were captured during a series of raids by the 101<sup>st</sup> Airborne Division (Air Assault) on Nov. 11 in Mosul, and near Tal Afar, west of Mosul.
  - 101<sup>st</sup> soldiers worked with Iraqi police and Civil Defense Corps members.
  - Among those captured were four people suspected in the Nov. 1 deaths of two 101<sup>st</sup> soldiers working with the Mosul mayor.
  - Tips from local Iraqis led to the capture of the suspects.

### **Task Force All American**

- Task Force All American soldiers conducted 167 patrols on Nov. 12, including seven with members of the Iraqi police force and Border Guard, plus conducted one raid and one cordon and search.
  - Twenty-five people were detained.
- Early this morning, Task Force soldiers netted a weapons cache near Habbaniyah that included six surface-to-air missiles.
- Soldiers from the 82<sup>nd</sup> Airborne Division, 1<sup>st</sup> Brigade Combat Team, and the 3<sup>rd</sup> Armored Cavalry Regiment will continue to work to cease attacks against Iraqis and Coalition forces.

### **Progress In Iraq**

- The Central Bank Governor has announced that six foreign banks are to be licensed to operate in Iraq in the next five years.
- The currency exchange that began Oct. 15 is proceeding well. There are 1.22 trillion new Iraqi dinars in circulation, which is almost 30 percent of the dinars expected to be converted by the Jan. 15 deadline.



## **US Department of Defense**

Talking Points – Iraq Operations Update - Nov. 18, 2003

"This is war, and we're going to prosecute this war. And we're not going to do it with one hand tied behind our backs... Now it's no holds barred. We use whatever weapons that are necessary to take the fight to the enemy."

*- MG Charles Swannack, Commander, 82nd Airborne Division*

### **Operations Update**

#### **Task Force "All American"**

- Troops from the 82nd Airborne Division in Task Force "All American" conducted 163 patrols west of Baghdad, 17 of which were joint patrols with members of the Iraqi Border Guard and the Iraqi police.
  - In one 24-hour period last week, 67 people were detained; 38 AK-47s, nine high-explosive 120mm mortar rounds, five pistols and a variety of other munitions were collected.
- Task Force "All American" soldiers captured Kathim Mohammad Faris near Habbiniyah on Nov. 15.
  - Faris is a former Iraqi Special Forces officer and Fedayeen leader believed to be responsible for attacks on Coalition forces. He is also known as Abu Ka'af.
  - The soldiers who captured Faris also confiscated weapons, ammunition and chemical protective masks.
- Task Force "All American" continues to train classes of the Iraqi Civil Defense Corps.

#### **Operation Ivy Cyclone II**

- The 4<sup>th</sup> Infantry Division and Task Force "Iron Horse" have launched Operation Ivy Cyclone II – a series of operations including raids, air and ground strikes to isolate and capture those planning attacks against Coalition forces.
  - Intelligence reports indicate former regime leaders, criminals and other subversive groups are operating the areas of Tikrit, Ba'quba, Kirkuk and Balad.

### **Security Update**

- There are 138,600 Iraqis working in the various Iraqi Security Forces. More than 6,900 are in training. The Coalition Provisional Authority's goal is to have 221,700 personnel in the security forces.
- Since June 1<sup>st</sup>, 86 members of the Iraqi Security Forces have been killed in action; 153 have been wounded in action.